

# DIP*lib* function reference

dr. ir. Geert M. P. van Kempen

dr. ir. Michael van Ginkel

dr. ir. Cris L. Luengo Hendriks

dr. dr. dipl. phys. Bernd Rieger

prof. dr. ir. Lucas J. van Vliet

Quantitative Imaging Group,  
Department of Applied Sciences,  
Delft University of Technology

Delft  
August 31, 2010



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Indices of functions by subject</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Library Functions . . . . .	5
1.1.1	Image Object . . . . .	5
1.1.2	Scalar Images . . . . .	6
1.1.3	Strings . . . . .	6
1.1.4	Arrays . . . . .	6
1.1.5	Frameworks . . . . .	8
1.1.6	Pixel Tables . . . . .	8
1.1.7	Data Structures . . . . .	9
1.1.8	Numerical Algorithms . . . . .	9
1.1.9	Sorting . . . . .	9
1.1.10	Indexing . . . . .	10
1.1.11	Memory Management . . . . .	11
1.1.12	Support Functions . . . . .	11
1.2	File I/O functions . . . . .	12
1.2.1	File IO . . . . .	12
1.3	Image Processing Functions . . . . .	14
1.3.1	Mathematics . . . . .	14
1.3.2	Statistics . . . . .	18
1.3.3	Manipulation . . . . .	19
1.3.4	Interpolation . . . . .	20
1.3.5	Painting . . . . .	20
1.3.6	Linear Filters . . . . .	21
1.3.7	Derivative Filters . . . . .	21
1.3.8	Non-Linear Filters . . . . .	22
1.3.9	Binary Filters . . . . .	22
1.3.10	Mathematical Morphology . . . . .	23
1.3.11	Point Operations . . . . .	24
1.3.12	Transforms . . . . .	24

---

1.3.13	Distance Transforms . . . . .	25
1.4	Application Functions . . . . .	25
1.4.1	Smoothing . . . . .	25
1.4.2	Sharpening . . . . .	25
1.4.3	Line and Edge Detection . . . . .	25
1.4.4	Extrema Detection . . . . .	26
1.4.5	Object Generation . . . . .	26
1.4.6	Noise Generation . . . . .	27
1.4.7	Image Restoration . . . . .	27
1.4.8	Shift Estimation . . . . .	27
1.4.9	Segmentation . . . . .	28
1.4.10	Analysis . . . . .	28
1.4.11	Measurement . . . . .	28
1.4.12	Functions for Microscopy . . . . .	32
<b>2</b>	<b>Function reference</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Assorted topics</b>	<b>773</b>
3.1	Boundary conditions . . . . .	775
3.2	Compression methods for image files . . . . .	776
3.3	DerivativeSpec data structure . . . . .	778
3.4	DIPlib's data types . . . . .	779
3.5	Description of DIPlib's pixel tables . . . . .	781
3.6	File formats recognized by dipIO . . . . .	782
3.7	From images to scalars . . . . .	785
3.8	General information about convolution . . . . .	786
3.9	General information about sorting . . . . .	787
3.10	Information about dyadic operations . . . . .	788
3.11	The image structure . . . . .	790
3.12	The connectivity parameter . . . . .	792

---

Chapter 1

Indices of functions by subject



## 1.1 Library Functions

### 1.1.1 Image Object

- [ChangeDataType](#) - Change the data type of an image
  - [ChangeDimensions](#) - Changes the order of the dimensions in an image
  - [ChangeTo0d](#) - Make an image zero dimensional
  - [HasContiguousData](#) - Determines whether an image has all data contiguous in memory
  - [HasNormalStride](#) - Determines whether an image has a normal stride
  - [ImageAssimilate](#) - Inherit properties of another image
  - [ImageCopyProperties](#) - Copy the properties of an image
  - [ImageForge](#) - Allocate pixel data for an image
  - [ImageFree](#) - Free an image
  - [ImageGetData](#) - Get the data pointers of a set of images
  - [ImageGetDataType](#) - Read the data type field
  - [ImageGetDimensionality](#) - Read the dimensionality field
  - [ImageGetDimensions](#) - Read the dimensions array
  - [ImageGetPlane](#) - Read the plane number
  - [ImageGetStride](#) - Read the stride array
  - [ImageGetType](#) - Read the type field
  - [ImageNew](#) - Allocate a structure
  - [ImagesCheck](#) - Check properties of several images
  - [ImagesCheckTwo](#) - Check properties of two images
  - [ImagesCompare](#) - Compare properties of several images
  - [ImagesCompareTwo](#) - Compare properties of two images
  - [ImageSetDataType](#) - Set the data type field
  - [ImageSetDimensions](#) - Set the dimensions array
  - [ImageSetType](#) - Set the image type field
  - [ImagesSeparate](#) - Take care of in-place operations
  - [ImageStrip](#) - Restore an image to its initial (“raw”) state
-

### 1.1.2 Scalar Images

- [ConvertDataType](#) - Converts the data type of an image
- [IsScalar](#) - Determines whether an image is a scalar
- [ScalarImageNew](#) - Allocate a scalar image

### 1.1.3 Strings

- [StringAppend](#) - Append a string to another
- [StringArrayCopy](#) - Copy a string array
- [StringArrayFree](#) - Array free function
- [StringArrayNew](#) - Allocate an array of strings
- [StringCat](#) - Concatenate two strings
- [StringCompare](#) - Compare two strings
- [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#) - Compare two strings without minding case
- [StringCopy](#) - Copy a String
- [StringCrop](#) - Crop a string
- [StringFree](#) - Free a string
- [StringNew](#) - Allocate a string
- [StringReplace](#) - Replace the contents of one string with that of another
- [UnderscoreSpaces](#) - Replace spaces with underscores

### 1.1.4 Arrays

- [ArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [ArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [BooleanArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
  - [BooleanArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
  - [BooleanArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [BooleanArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [BoundaryArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [BoundaryArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
-



- 
- [ComplexArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
  - [ComplexArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
  - [ComplexArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [ComplexArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [ConvertArray](#) - converts the data type of an array
  - [CoordinateArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [CoordinateArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [DataTypeArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
  - [DataTypeArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
  - [DataTypeArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [DataTypeArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [FloatArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
  - [FloatArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
  - [FloatArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [FloatArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [ImageArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [ImageArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [ImageCheckBooleanArray](#) - Check a boolean array
  - [ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#) - Check a boundary array
  - [ImageCheckComplexArray](#) - Check a complex array
  - [ImageCheckFloatArray](#) - Check a float array
  - [ImageCheckIntegerArray](#) - Check an integer array
  - [IntegerArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
  - [IntegerArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
  - [IntegerArrayFree](#) - Array free function
  - [IntegerArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function
  - [StringArrayCopy](#) - Copy a string array
-

- [StringArrayFree](#) - Array free function
- [StringArrayNew](#) - Allocate an array of strings
- [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#) - Copy an array
- [VoidPointerArrayFind](#) - Find value in array
- [VoidPointerArrayFree](#) - Array free function
- [VoidPointerArrayNew](#) - Array allocation function

#### 1.1.5 Frameworks

- [MonadicFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for monadic operations
- [PixelTableFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for PixelTable filters
- [ScanFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for scanning multiple images
- [SeparableFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for separable filters
- [SingleOutputFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for generation functions

#### 1.1.6 Pixel Tables

- [BinaryImageToPixelTable](#) - Convert a binary image to a pixel table
  - [PixelTableAddRun](#) - Add a new run to a pixel table
  - [PixelTableCreateFilter](#) - Create a pixel table from a filter shape
  - [PixelTableFrameWork](#) - FrameWork for PixelTable filters
  - [PixelTableGetDimensionality](#) - Get the dimensionality of a pixel table
  - [PixelTableGetDimensions](#) - Get the dimensions of a pixel table
  - [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#) - Converts the pixel table's runs
  - [PixelTableGetOrigin](#) - Get the origin of the pixel table
  - [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#) - Get the number of pixels encoded in the pixel table
  - [PixelTableGetRun](#) - Get the contents of a pixel table run
  - [PixelTableGetRuns](#) - Get the number of runs in a pixel table
  - [PixelTableGetSize](#) - The number of pixels in the pixel table's bounding box
  - [PixelTableNew](#) - Allocate a new pixel table
  - [PixelTableSetRun](#) - Initialises a pixel table run
  - [PixelTableToBinaryImage](#) - Convert a pixel table to a binary image
-

### 1.1.7 Data Structures

- [PixelHeapFree](#) - Destroy heap structure
- [PixelHeapIsEmpty](#) - Query heap
- [PixelHeapNew](#) - Create a new heap structure
- [PixelHeapPop](#) - Pop item onto heap
- [PixelHeapPush](#) - Push item onto heap
- [PixelQueueFree](#) - Destroy queue structure
- [PixelQueueIsEmpty](#) - Query queue
- [PixelQueueNew](#) - Create a new queue structure
- [PixelQueuePop](#) - Pop item from queue
- [PixelQueuePush](#) - Push item onto queue
- [StablePixelHeapFree](#) - Destroy heap structure
- [StablePixelHeapIsEmpty](#) - Query heap
- [StablePixelHeapNew](#) - Create a new heap structure
- [StablePixelHeapPop](#) - Pop item onto heap
- [StablePixelHeapPush](#) - Push item onto heap

### 1.1.8 Numerical Algorithms

- [OneDimensionalSearch](#) - Numerical algorithm

### 1.1.9 Sorting

- [DistributionSort](#) - Sort a block of data
  - [DistributionSortIndices](#) - Sort indices to block of data
  - [DistributionSortIndices16](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
  - [GetRank](#) - Value selection function
  - [ImageSort](#) - Sort image data
  - [ImageSortIndices](#) - Sort indices to image data
  - [InsertionSort](#) - Sort a block of data
  - [InsertionSortIndices](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
-

- [InsertionSortIndices16](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
- [QuickSort](#) - Sort a block of data
- [QuickSortAnything](#) - Sort data of any type
- [QuickSortIndices](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
- [QuickSortIndices16](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
- [Sort](#) - Sort a block of data
- [SortAnything](#) - Sort data of any type
- [SortCompareFunction](#) - Typedef for comparison function (sorting)
- [SortIndices](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
- [SortIndices16](#) - Sort indices to a block of data
- [SortSwapFunction](#) - Typedef for swap and copy function (sorting)

#### 1.1.10 Indexing

- [CoordinateToIndex](#) - Convert coordinate to pixel index
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [Get](#) - Get a pixel value
  - [GetComplex](#) - Get complex pixel value
  - [GetFloat](#) - Get float pixel value
  - [GetInteger](#) - Get integer pixel value
  - [IndexToCoordinate](#) - Convert pixel index to coordinate
  - [IndexToCoordinateWithSingletons](#) - Convert pixel index to coordinate
  - [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#) - Get indices to direct neighbours
  - [NeighbourListMake](#) - Get list of direct neighbours
  - [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#) - Get list of neighbours based on Chamfer metric
  - [NeighbourListMakeImage](#) - Get list of neighbours based on metric in image
  - [NeighbourListToIndices](#) - Get indices to neighbours
-

- [Set](#) - the value of a pixel
- [SetComplex](#) - Set a pixel value
- [SetFloat](#) - Set a pixel value
- [SetInteger](#) - Set a pixel value

#### 1.1.11 Memory Management

- [MemoryCopy](#) - Copy memory blocks
- [MemoryFree](#) - Free a chunk of memory
- [MemoryFunctionsSet](#) - Sets memory allocation functions
- [MemoryNew](#) - Allocate and track memory
- [MemoryReallocate](#) - Reallocate a chunk of memory
- [ResourcesFree](#) - Free resources
- [ResourcesMerge](#) - Add one resource list to another
- [ResourcesNew](#) - Allocate a resource tracking structure
- [ResourceSubscribe](#) - Track a resource
- [ResourceUnsubscribe](#) - Stop tracking a resource

#### 1.1.12 Support Functions

- [DataTypeAllowed](#) - Check whether a data type is allowed
  - [DataTypeGetInfo](#) - Get information about a data type
  - [error.h](#) - Contains error messages
  - [ErrorFree](#) - Free a DIPlib call tree
  - [Exit](#) - Clean up before exiting
  - [FillBoundaryArray](#) - Fill the border of array according to the boundary condition
  - [GetLibraryInformation](#) - Support function
  - [GetUniqueNumber](#) - Obtain an unique value
  - [GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#) - Get global Boundary Conditions
  - [GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#) - Set global boundary conditions
  - [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#) - Get global filter shape value
-

- [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#) - Set the global filter shape value
- [GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#) - Get the global gaussian truncation
- [GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#) - Set the global gaussian truncation
- [Initialise](#) - Initialise DIPlib
- [macros.h](#) - Various macros
- [ovl.h](#) - Call an overloaded function
- [PhysicalDimensionsCopy](#) - Copy a Physical Dimensions
- [PhysicalDimensionsFree](#) - Free a Physical Dimensions data structure
- [PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic](#) - Checks if the Physical Dimensions are isotropic
- [PhysicalDimensionsNew](#) - Allocates a new Physical Dimensions structure
- [Register](#) - Generic registry function
- [RegisterClass](#) - Register a registry class
- [RegistryArrayNew](#) - Allocate a registry array
- [RegistryGet](#) - Get a registry item
- [RegistryList](#) - Get an array of registry IDs
- [RegistryValid](#) - Validate an registry item
- [TimerGet](#) - Timing functions
- [TimerSet](#) - Timing functions
- [tpi.h](#) - Type iterator
- [Unregister](#) - Remove a registry item

## 1.2 File I/O functions

### 1.2.1 File IO

- [Colour2Gray](#) - Convert ND image with colour information to a (n-1)D grayvalue image (in dipIO)
  - [ImageFileGetInfo](#) - Get information about image in file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageFileInformationFree](#) - Free a Image File Information structure (in dipIO)
  - [ImageFileInformationNew](#) - Allocate an Image File Information structure (in dipIO)
  - [ImageIsGIF](#) - Confirm that a file is a GIF file (in dipIO)
-

- 
- [ImageIsICS](#) - Confirm that a file is an ICS file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageIsJPEG](#) - Confirm that a file is a JPEG file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageIsLSM](#) - Confirm that a file is a Zeiss LSM file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageIsTIFF](#) - Confirm that a file is a TIFF file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageRead](#) - Read grey-value image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadColour](#) - Read colour image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadCSV](#) - Read comma-separated values from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadCSVInfo](#) - Get information about image in comma-separated values file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadGIF](#) - Read a GIF image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadGIFInfo](#) - Get information about image in GIF file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadICS](#) - Read ICS image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadICSInfo](#) - Get information about image in ICS file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadJPEG](#) - Read JPEG image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadJPEGInfo](#) - Get information about image in JPEG file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadLSM](#) - Read Zeiss LSM image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadLSMInfo](#) - Get information about image in LSM file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadPIC](#) - Read BioRad PIC image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadPICInfo](#) - Get information about image in BioRad PIC file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadROI](#) - Read a portion of a grey-value image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadTIFF](#) - Read TIFF image from file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageReadTIFFInfo](#) - Get information about image in TIFF file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWrite](#) - Write grey-value image to file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteColour](#) - Write colour image to file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteCSV](#) - Write image to a comma-separated-value file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteEPS](#) - Write image to Encapsulated PostScript file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteFLD](#) - Write image to AVS field file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteGIF](#) - Write image to a GIF file (in dipIO)
  - [ImageWriteICS](#) - Write ICS image to file (in dipIO)
-

- [ImageWriteJPEG](#) - Write JPEG image to file (in dipIO)
- [ImageWritePS](#) - Write image to PostScript file (in dipIO)
- [ImageWriteTIFF](#) - Write TIFF image to file (in dipIO)
- [MeasurementRead](#) - Read measurement results from a file
- [MeasurementWrite](#) - Write measurement results to a file
- [MeasurementWriteCSV](#) - Write measurement results to a CSV file
- [MeasurementWriteHTML](#) - Write measurement results to an HTML file
- [MeasurementWriteText](#) - Write measurement results as readable text

## 1.3 Image Processing Functions

### 1.3.1 Mathematics

- [Abs](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Acos](#) - trigonometric function
  - [Add](#) - arithmetic function
  - [AddComplex](#) - arithmetic function
  - [AddFloat](#) - arithmetic function
  - [And](#) - logic operation
  - [Asin](#) - trigonometric function
  - [Atan](#) - trigonometric function
  - [Atan2](#) - arithmetic function
  - [BesselJ0](#) - mathematical function
  - [BesselJ1](#) - mathematical function
  - [BesselJN](#) - mathematical function
  - [Bessely0](#) - mathematical function
  - [Bessely1](#) - mathematical function
  - [BesselyN](#) - mathematical function
  - [Ceil](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Compare](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [Cos](#) - trigonometric function
-



- 
- [Cosh](#) - trigonometric function
  - [CumulativeSum](#) - statistics function
  - [Div](#) - arithmetic function
  - [DivComplex](#) - arithmetic function
  - [DivFloat](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Equal](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [Erf](#) - mathematical function
  - [Erfc](#) - mathematical function
  - [Exp](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Exp10](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Exp2](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Floor](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Fraction](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [GetMaximumAndMinimum](#) - statistics function
  - [Greater](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [IDivergence](#) - difference measure
  - [Imaginary](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Invert](#) - logic operation
  - [Lesser](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [Ln](#) - arithmetic function
  - [LnGamma](#) - mathematical function
  - [LnNormError](#) - difference measure
  - [Log10](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Log2](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Max](#) - arithmetic function
  - [MaxFloat](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Maximum](#) - statistics function
  - [mBesselJ0](#) - mathematical function
  - [mBesselJ1](#) - mathematical function
-

- [mBesselJN](#) - mathematical function
  - [mBessely0](#) - mathematical function
  - [mBessely1](#) - mathematical function
  - [mBesselyN](#) - mathematical function
  - [Mean](#) - statistics function
  - [MeanAbsoluteError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanModulus](#) - statistics function
  - [MeanSquareError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanSquareModulus](#) - statistics function
  - [Median](#) - statistics function
  - [mErf](#) - mathematical function
  - [mErfc](#) - mathematical function
  - [mExp10](#) - mathematical function
  - [mExp2](#) - mathematical function
  - [mFraction](#) - mathematical function
  - [mGammaP](#) - mathematical function
  - [mGammaQ](#) - mathematical function
  - [Min](#) - arithmetic function
  - [MinFloat](#) - arithmetic function
  - [Minimum](#) - statistics function
  - [mLnGamma](#) - mathematical function
  - [mLog2](#) - mathematical function
  - [mNearestInt](#) - mathematical function
  - [Modulo](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Modulus](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [mReciprocal](#) - mathematical function
  - [mSign](#) - mathematical function
  - [mSinc](#) - mathematical function
-

- 
- [mTruncate](#) - mathematical function
  - [Mul](#) - arithmetic function
  - [MulComplex](#) - arithmetic function
  - [MulFloat](#) - arithmetic function
  - [NearestInt](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [NormaliseSum](#) - Normalise the sum of the pixel values
  - [NotEqual](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [NotGreater](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [NotLesser](#) - Compare grey values in two images
  - [Or](#) - logic operation
  - [Percentile](#) - statistics function
  - [Phase](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [RadialMaximum](#) - statistics function
  - [RadialMean](#) - statistics function
  - [RadialMinimum](#) - statistics function
  - [RadialSum](#) - statistics function
  - [Real](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Reciprocal](#) - arithmetic function
  - [RootMeanSquareError](#) - difference measure
  - [Select](#) - Configurable selection function
  - [Sign](#) - Arithmetic function
  - [Sin](#) - trigonometric function
  - [Sinc](#) - mathematical function
  - [SingularValueDecomposition](#) - Singular value decomposition
  - [Sinh](#) - trigonometric function
  - [Sqrt](#) - arithmetic function
  - [StandardDeviation](#) - statistics function
  - [Sub](#) - arithmetic function
  - [SubComplex](#) - arithmetic function
-

- [SubFloat](#) - arithmetic function
- [Sum](#) - statistics function
- [SumModulus](#) - statistics function
- [Tan](#) - trigonometric function
- [Tanh](#) - trigonometric function
- [TensorImageInverse](#) - Invert tensor image
- [Truncate](#) - Arithmetic function
- [Variance](#) - statistics function
- [WeightedAdd](#) - arithmetic function
- [WeightedDiv](#) - arithmetic function
- [WeightedMul](#) - arithmetic function
- [WeightedSub](#) - arithmetic function
- [Xor](#) - logic operation

### 1.3.2 Statistics

- [ChordLength](#) - Compute the chord lengths of the different phases
  - [CumulativeSum](#) - statistics function
  - [GetMaximumAndMinimum](#) - statistics function
  - [IDivergence](#) - difference measure
  - [LnNormError](#) - difference measure
  - [Maximum](#) - statistics function
  - [Mean](#) - statistics function
  - [MeanAbsoluteError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanModulus](#) - statistics function
  - [MeanSquareError](#) - difference measure
  - [MeanSquareModulus](#) - statistics function
  - [Median](#) - statistics function
  - [Minimum](#) - statistics function
-

- [PairCorrelation](#) - Compute the pair correlation function
- [Percentile](#) - statistics function
- [ProbabilisticPairCorrelation](#) - Compute the probabilistic pair correlation function
- [RadialMaximum](#) - statistics function
- [RadialMean](#) - statistics function
- [RadialMinimum](#) - statistics function
- [RadialSum](#) - statistics function
- [RootMeanSquareError](#) - difference measure
- [StandardDeviation](#) - statistics function
- [Sum](#) - statistics function
- [SumModulus](#) - statistics function
- [Variance](#) - statistics function

### 1.3.3 Manipulation

- [Crop](#) - Remove the outer parts of an image
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#) - Midlevel PixelIO function
  - [ExtendRegion](#) - Image manipulation functions
  - [Get](#) - Get a pixel value
  - [GetComplex](#) - Get complex pixel value
  - [GetFloat](#) - Get float pixel value
  - [GetInteger](#) - Get integer pixel value
  - [GetLine](#) - Get a line from an image
  - [GetSlice](#) - Get a slice from an image
  - [Map](#) - Remaps an image
  - [Mirror](#) - Mirrors an image
  - [PutLine](#) - Put a line in an image
-

- [PutSlice](#) - Put a slice in an image
- [Resampling](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation3d](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation3d.Axis](#) - Interpolation function
- [Set](#) - the value of a pixel
- [SetComplex](#) - Set a pixel value
- [SetFloat](#) - Set a pixel value
- [SetInteger](#) - Set a pixel value
- [Shift](#) - an image manipulation function
- [Skewing](#) - Interpolation function
- [Subsampling](#) - Interpolation function
- [Wrap](#) - Wrap an image

#### 1.3.4 Interpolation

- [Resampling](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation3d](#) - Interpolation function
- [Rotation3d.Axis](#) - Interpolation function
- [Skewing](#) - Interpolation function
- [SubpixelLocation](#) - Gets coordinates of an extremum with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMaxima](#) - Gets coordinates of local maxima with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMinima](#) - Gets coordinates of local minima with sub-pixel precision
- [Subsampling](#) - Interpolation function

#### 1.3.5 Painting

- [PaintBox](#) - Paint a box
  - [PaintDiamond](#) - Paint a diamond-shaped object
  - [PaintEllipsoid](#) - Paint an ellipsoid
-

### 1.3.6 Linear Filters

- [Convolve1d](#) - Perform a 1D convolution
- [ConvolveFT](#) - Fourier transform based convolution filter
- [Derivative](#) - Derivative filter
- [FiniteDifference](#) - A linear gradient filter
- [FiniteDifferenceEx](#) - A linear gradient filter
- [GaborIIR](#) - Infinite impulse response filter
- [Gauss](#) - Gaussian Filter
- [GaussFT](#) - Gaussian Filter through the Fourier Domain
- [GaussIIR](#) - Infinite impulse response filter
- [Laplace](#) - Second order derivative filter
- [SeparableConvolution](#) - FrameWork for separable convolution filters
- [Sharpen](#) - Enhance an image
- [SobelGradient](#) - A linear gradient filter
- [Uniform](#) - Uniform filter

### 1.3.7 Derivative Filters

- [Derivative](#) - Derivative filter
  - [Dgg](#) - Second order derivative filter
  - [FiniteDifference](#) - A linear gradient filter
  - [FiniteDifferenceEx](#) - A linear gradient filter
  - [Gauss](#) - Gaussian Filter
  - [GaussFT](#) - Gaussian Filter through the Fourier Domain
  - [GradientDirection2D](#) - Derivative filter
  - [GradientMagnitude](#) - Derivative filter
  - [Laplace](#) - Second order derivative filter
  - [LaplaceMinDgg](#) - Second order derivative filter
  - [LaplacePlusDgg](#) - Second order derivative filter
  - [SobelGradient](#) - A linear gradient filter
-

### 1.3.8 Non-Linear Filters

- [BiasedSigma](#) - Adaptive edge sharpening & contrast enhancing filter
- [Closing](#) - Morphological closing operation
- [Dilation](#) - Local maximum filter
- [Erosion](#) - Local minimum filter
- [GaussianSigma](#) - Adaptive Gaussian smoothing filter
- [GeneralisedKuwahara](#) - Generalised Kuwahara filter
- [GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved](#) - Generalised Kuwahara filter
- [Kuwahara](#) - Edge perserving smoothing filter
- [KuwaharaImproved](#) - Edge perserving smoothing filter
- [MedianFilter](#) - Non-linear smoothing filter
- [MorphologicalSmoothing](#) - Morphological smoothing filter
- [Opening](#) - Morphological opening operation
- [PercentileFilter](#) - Rank-order filter
- [Sigma](#) - Adaptive uniform smoothing filter
- [VarianceFilter](#) - Sample Variance Filter

### 1.3.9 Binary Filters

- [BinaryClosing](#) - Binary morphological closing operation
  - [BinaryDilation](#) - Binary morphological dilation operation
  - [BinaryErosion](#) - Binary morphological erosion operation
  - [BinaryOpening](#) - Binary morphological opening operation
  - [BinaryPropagation](#) - Morphological propagation of binary objects
  - [EdgeObjectsRemove](#) - Remove binary edge objects
  - [EuclideanSkeleton](#) - binary skeleton operation
  - [GrowRegions](#) - Dilate the regions in a labelled image
  - [Label](#) - Label a binary image
-



### 1.3.10 Mathematical Morphology

- [AreaOpening](#) - Morphological filter
  - [BinaryClosing](#) - Binary morphological closing operation
  - [BinaryDilation](#) - Binary morphological dilation operation
  - [BinaryErosion](#) - Binary morphological erosion operation
  - [BinaryOpening](#) - Binary morphological opening operation
  - [BinaryPropagation](#) - Morphological propagation of binary objects
  - [Closing](#) - Morphological closing operation
  - [Dilation](#) - Local maximum filter
  - [DirectedPathOpening](#) - Morphological filter
  - [EdgeObjectsRemove](#) - Remove binary edge objects
  - [Erosion](#) - Local minimum filter
  - [EuclideanSkeleton](#) - binary skeleton operation
  - [GrowRegions](#) - Dilate the regions in a labelled image
  - [GrowRegionsWeighted](#) - Grow labelled regions using grey-weighted distances
  - [Lee](#) - Morphological edge detector
  - [LocalMinima](#) - Marks local minima (or regional minima)
  - [Maxima](#) - Detects local maxima
  - [Minima](#) - Detects local minima
  - [MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#) - Morphological edge detector
  - [MorphologicalRange](#) - Morphological edge detector
  - [MorphologicalReconstruction](#) - Morphological filter
  - [MorphologicalSmoothing](#) - Morphological smoothing filter
  - [MorphologicalThreshold](#) - Morphological smoothing filter
  - [MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#) - Morphological edge detector
  - [Opening](#) - Morphological opening operation
  - [PathOpening](#) - Morphological filter
  - [SeededWatershed](#) - Morphological segmentation
-

- [Tophat](#) - Morphological high-pass filter
- [UpperEnvelope](#) - Upper envelope transform (a flooding and an algebraic closing)
- [Watershed](#) - Morphological segmentation

#### 1.3.11 Point Operations

- [Clip](#) - Point operation
- [Compare](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [ContrastStretch](#) - Point operation
- [Equal](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [ErfClip](#) - Point Operation
- [Greater](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [HysteresisThreshold](#) - Point Operation
- [IsodataThreshold](#) - Point operation
- [Lesser](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [NotEqual](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [NotGreater](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [NotLesser](#) - Compare grey values in two images
- [NotZero](#) - Point Operation
- [RangeThreshold](#) - Point Operation
- [Select](#) - Configurable selection function
- [SelectValue](#) - Point Operation
- [Threshold](#) - Point Operation

#### 1.3.12 Transforms

- [FourierTransform](#) - Computes the Fourier transform
  - [HartleyTransform](#) - Computes the Hartley transform
-

### 1.3.13 Distance Transforms

- [EuclideanDistanceTransform](#) - Euclidean distance transform
- [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#) - Grey weighted distance transform
- [GrowRegionsWeighted](#) - Grow labelled regions using grey-weighted distances
- [VectorDistanceTransform](#) - Euclidean vector distance transform

## 1.4 Application Functions

### 1.4.1 Smoothing

- [Closing](#) - Morphological closing operation
- [Gauss](#) - Gaussian Filter
- [GaussFT](#) - Gaussian Filter through the Fourier Domain
- [Kuwahara](#) - Edge perserving smoothing filter
- [KuwaharaImproved](#) - Edge perserving smoothing filter
- [MedianFilter](#) - Non-linear smoothing filter
- [MorphologicalSmoothing](#) - Morphological smoothing filter
- [MorphologicalThreshold](#) - Morphological smoothing filter
- [Opening](#) - Morphological opening operation
- [PercentileFilter](#) - Rank-order filter
- [Uniform](#) - Uniform filter
- [UpperEnvelope](#) - Upper envelope transform (a flooding and an algebraic closing)

### 1.4.2 Sharpening

- [Sharpen](#) - Enhance an image

### 1.4.3 Line and Edge Detection

- [DanielsonLineDetector](#) - Line detector
  - [GradientMagnitude](#) - Derivative filter
  - [Laplace](#) - Second order derivative filter
  - [Lee](#) - Morphological edge detector
-

- [MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#) - Morphological edge detector
- [MorphologicalRange](#) - Morphological edge detector
- [MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#) - Morphological edge detector

#### 1.4.4 Extrema Detection

- [LocalMinima](#) - Marks local minima (or regional minima)
- [Maxima](#) - Detects local maxima
- [Minima](#) - Detects local minima
- [SubpixelLocation](#) - Gets coordinates of an extremum with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMaxima](#) - Gets coordinates of local maxima with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMinima](#) - Gets coordinates of local minima with sub-pixel precision

#### 1.4.5 Object Generation

- [CityBlockDistanceToPoint](#) - Distance generation function
  - [EllipticDistanceToPoint](#) - Distance generation function
  - [EuclideanDistanceToPoint](#) - Distance generation function
  - [FTBox](#) - Generates the Fourier transform of a box
  - [FTCross](#) - Generates the Fourier transform of a cross
  - [FTCube](#) - Generates the Fourier transform of a cube
  - [FTEllipsoid](#) - Generates Fourier transform of an ellipsoid
  - [FTGaussian](#) - Generates the Fourier transform of a Gaussian
  - [FTSphere](#) - Generated Fourier transform of a sphere
  - [IncoherentOTF](#) - Generates an incoherent OTF
  - [IncoherentPSF](#) - Generates an incoherent PSF
  - [PaintBox](#) - Paint a box
  - [PaintDiamond](#) - Paint a diamond-shaped object
  - [PaintEllipsoid](#) - Paint an ellipsoid
  - [TestObjectAddNoise](#) - TestObject generation function
  - [TestObjectBlur](#) - TestObject generation function
  - [TestObjectCreate](#) - TestObject generation function
  - [TestObjectModulate](#) - TestObject generation function
-

#### 1.4.6 Noise Generation

- [BinaryNoise](#) - Generates an image disturbed by binary noise
- [BinaryRandomVariable](#) - Binary random variable generator
- [GaussianNoise](#) - Generate an image disturbed by Gaussian noise
- [GaussianRandomVariable](#) - Gaussian random variable generator
- [PoissonNoise](#) - Generate an image disturbed by Poisson noise
- [PoissonRandomVariable](#) - Poisson random variable generator
- [RandomSeed](#) - Initialise random number generator
- [RandomSeedVector](#) - Initialise random number generator
- [RandomVariable](#) - Random number generator
- [UniformNoise](#) - Generate an image disturbed by uniform noise
- [UniformRandomVariable](#) - Uniform random variable generator

#### 1.4.7 Image Restoration

- [AttenuationCorrection](#) - Attenuation correction algorithm
- [ExponentialFitCorrection](#) - Exponential fit based attenuation correction
- [PseudoInverse](#) - Image restoration filter
- [SimulatedAttenuation](#) - Simulation of the attenuation process
- [TikhonovMiller](#) - Image restoration filter
- [TikhonovRegularizationParameter](#) - Determine the value of the regularisation parameter
- [Wiener](#) - Image Restoration Filter

#### 1.4.8 Shift Estimation

- [CrossCorrelationFT](#) - Normalized cross-correlation using the Fourier Transform
  - [FindShift](#) - Estimate the shift between images
-

#### 1.4.9 Segmentation

- [Canny](#) - Edge detector
- [HysteresisThreshold](#) - Point Operation
- [IsodataThreshold](#) - Point operation
- [RangeThreshold](#) - Point Operation
- [SeededWatershed](#) - Morphological segmentation
- [Threshold](#) - Point Operation
- [Watershed](#) - Morphological segmentation

#### 1.4.10 Analysis

- [Canny](#) - Edge detector
- [ChordLength](#) - Compute the chord lengths of the different phases
- [DanielsonLineDetector](#) - Line detector
- [ImageChainCode](#) - Extracts all chain codes from a labeled image
- [Label](#) - Label a binary image
- [Measure](#) - Measure object features
- [PairCorrelation](#) - Compute the pair correlation function
- [ProbabilisticPairCorrelation](#) - Compute the probabilistic pair correlation function
- [StructureTensor2D](#) - Two dimensional Structure Tensor
- [SubpixelLocation](#) - Gets coordinates of an extremum with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMaxima](#) - Gets coordinates of local maxima with sub-pixel precision
- [SubpixelMinima](#) - Gets coordinates of local minima with sub-pixel precision

#### 1.4.11 Measurement

- [ChainCodeArrayFree](#) - Chain code array deallocation
  - [ChainCodeArrayNew](#) - Chain code array allocation
  - [ChainCodeFree](#) - Chain code object deallocation
  - [ChainCodeGetChains](#) - Chain code access function
  - [ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#) - Chain code access function
-

- 
- [ChainCodeGetFeret](#) - Chain code measurement function
  - [ChainCodeGetLabel](#) - Chain code access function
  - [ChainCodeGetLength](#) - Chain code measurement function
  - [ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#) - Chain code measurement function
  - [ChainCodeGetRadius](#) - Chain code measurement function
  - [ChainCodeGetSize](#) - Chain code access function
  - [ChainCodeGetStart](#) - Chain code access function
  - [ChainCodeNew](#) - Chain code object allocation
  - [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#) - Measure the anisotropy in a labeled region
  - [FeatureBendingEnergy](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureCenter](#) - Measure the object's center
  - [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureChainCodeFunction](#) - Measurement feature #measure function
  - [FeatureComposeFunction](#) - Measurement feature #compose function
  - [FeatureCompositeFunction](#) - Measurement feature #measure function
  - [FeatureConvertFunction](#) - Measurement feature #convert function
  - [FeatureCreateFunction](#) - Measurement feature #create function
  - [FeatureDescriptionFree](#) - Free a Feature Description
  - [FeatureDescriptionFunction](#) - Measurement feature #description function
  - [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#) - Get the description of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#) - Get the labels of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#) - Get the name of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#) - Get the Units of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionNew](#) - Allocate a new FeatureDescription
  - [FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#) - Set the description of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#) - Label set convenience function
  - [FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#) - Set the name of a particular feature label
  - [FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#) - Set the labels of the described feature
  - [FeatureDescriptionSetName](#) - Set the name of the described feature
-

- [FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#) - Set the units of a described feature
  - [FeatureDimension](#) - Measure the object's dimensions
  - [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureFeret](#) - Measure the object's Feret diameters
  - [FeatureGinertia](#) - Measure the object's inertia
  - [FeatureGmu](#) - Measure the object's inertia
  - [FeatureGravity](#) - Measure the object's gravity
  - [FeatureImageFunction](#) - Measurement feature #measure function
  - [FeatureInertia](#) - Measure the object's inertia
  - [FeatureLineFunction](#) - Measurement feature #measure function
  - [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureMass](#) - Measure the mass of the object (sum of grey-values)
  - [FeatureMaximum](#) - Measure the object's maximum coordinate value
  - [FeatureMaxVal](#) - Measure the object's maximum intensity
  - [FeatureMean](#) - Measure the object's mean intensity
  - [FeatureMinimum](#) - Measure the object's minimum coordinate value
  - [FeatureMinVal](#) - Measure the object's minimum intensity
  - [FeatureMu](#) - Measure the object's inertia
  - [FeatureOrientation2D](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureP2A](#) - Measure the circularity of the object
  - [FeaturePerimeter](#) - Measure the object's perimeter length
  - [FeatureRadius](#) - Measure the object's radius statistics
  - [FeatureShape](#) - Measure shape parameters of the object
  - [FeatureSize](#) - Measure the object's size
  - [FeatureSkewness](#) - Undocumented measurement function
  - [FeatureStdDev](#) - Measure the standard deviation of the object's intensity
  - [FeatureSum](#) - Measure the sum of the grey values of the object
  - [FeatureSurfaceArea](#) - Measure the area of the object's surface
  - [FeatureValueFunction](#) - Measurement feature #value function
-



- [GetObjectLabels](#) - Lists object labels in image
  - [ImageChainCode](#) - Extracts all chain codes from a labeled image
  - [Label](#) - Label a binary image
  - [Measure](#) - Measure object features
  - [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#) - Convert the data of a measurement feature
  - [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#) - Measurement Description access function
  - [MeasurementFeatureFormat](#) - Feature data format convenience function
  - [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#) - Register a measurement function
  - [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#) - Get the feature description of a registered measurement feature
  - [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#) - Checks whether the measurement function needs an intensity image
  - [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#) - Get the registry information of a measurement feature
  - [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#) - Obtain a list of the registered measurement features
  - [MeasurementFeatures](#) - Get the measurement ID array
  - [MeasurementFeatureSize](#) - Feature data convenience function
  - [MeasurementFeatureValid](#) - Verify a measurement feature ID
  - [MeasurementForge](#) - Allocate the data of a measurement data structure
  - [MeasurementFree](#) - Free a measurement data structure
  - [MeasurementGetName](#) - Get the name of a Measurement structure
  - [MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#) - Get the physical dimensions info of a measurement
  - [MeasurementID](#) - Get the ID of a Measurement structure
  - [MeasurementIsValid](#) - Checks whether a measurement is valid
  - [MeasurementNew](#) - Create new measurement data structure
  - [MeasurementNumberOfFeatures](#) - Get the number of measurement feature IDs
  - [MeasurementNumberOfObjects](#) - Get the number of object IDs
  - [MeasurementObjectData](#) - Object data access function
  - [MeasurementObjects](#) - Get an object ID array
-

- [MeasurementObjectValid](#) - Verify an object ID
- [MeasurementObjectValue](#) - Object value access function
- [MeasurementSetName](#) - Set the name of a measurement structure
- [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#) - Set the physical dimensions info of the measurement
- [MeasurementToHistogram](#) - Creates a histogram for a measurement
- [MeasurementToImage](#) - Exports the data in a measurement structure to an image
- [ObjectToMeasurement](#) - Convert object label value to measurement value
- [PhysicalDimensionsCopy](#) - Copy a Physical Dimensions
- [PhysicalDimensionsFree](#) - Free a Physical Dimensions data structure
- [PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic](#) - Checks if the Physical Dimensions are isotropic
- [PhysicalDimensionsNew](#) - Allocates a new Physical Dimensions structure
- [SmallObjectsRemove](#) - Remove small objects from an image

#### 1.4.12 Functions for Microscopy

- [AttenuationCorrection](#) - Attenuation correction algorithm
  - [ExponentialFitCorrection](#) - Exponential fit based attenuation correction
  - [IncoherentOTF](#) - Generates an incoherent OTF
  - [IncoherentPSF](#) - Generates an incoherent PSF
  - [SimulatedAttenuation](#) - Simulation of the attenuation process
-

Chapter 2

## Function reference



## Abs

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Abs ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **integer**, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the absolute value of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Ceil](#), [Floor](#), [Sign](#), [Truncate](#), [Fraction](#), [NearestInt](#)

## Acos

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Acos ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the arc cosine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

---

## AdaptiveBanana

Performs Gaussian filtering steered by paramter images

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_adaptive.h"

dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC(dip_AdaptiveBanana)( in, out, para_images, curv_image,
filterSize, order, truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

**sfloat**

### FUNCTION

This function performs Gaussian filtering steerd by the information stored in the paramter images (local orientation) and in the curvature image. The meaning of the parameter images depends on the dimensionality of the input image. Up to now only 2 and 3D images are supported for adaptive filtering. If the input image is not of type **float** it is converted to that type.

**para\_images**: ImageArray containing orientation images.

2D: angle of the orientation.

3D: polar coordinate phi, theta for intrinsic 1D structures polar coordinates of two orientations for intrinsic 2D structures.

**filterSize**: Array containing the sigmas of the derivatives.

For intrinsic 1D structures, the first value is along the contour, the second perpendicular to it.

For intrinsic 2D structures, the first two are in the plane, whereas the other is perpendicular to them. If a value is zero no convolution is done in this direction.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_ImageArray	para_images	Parameter images
dip_Image	curv	Curvature image
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Size of the filter
dip_IntegerArray	order	Order of the Gaussian derivative
dip_int	truncation	Truncation of the Gaussian

## SEE ALSO

[AdaptivePercentile](#), [AdaptiveGauss](#), [Gauss](#)

## LITERATURE

P. Bakker, “*Image structure analysis for seismic interpretation*”, PhD Thesis, TU Delft, The Netherlands, 2001

L. Haglund, *Adaptive Multidimensional Filtering*, PhD Thesis, Linköping University, Sweden, 1992

W.T. Freeman, “*Steerable Filters and Local Analysis of Image Structure*”, PhD Thesis, MIT, USA, 1992

---



## AdaptiveGauss

Performs Gaussian filtering steered by paramter images

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_adaptive.h"
dip_Error dip_AdaptiveGauss( in,out,para_images,filterSize,order,truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

**sfloat**

### FUNCTION

This function performs Gaussian filtering steered by the information stored in the paramter images. The meaning of the parameter images depends on the dimensionality of the input image. Up to now only 2 and 3D images are supported for adaptive filtering. If the input image is not of type **float** it is converted to that type.

**para\_images**: ImageArray containing orientation images.

2D: angle of the orientation

3D: polar coordinate phi, theta for intrinsic 1D structures polar coordinates of two orientations for intrinsic 2D structures

**filterSize**: Array containing the sigmas of the derivatives.

For intrinsic 1D structures, the first value is along the contour, the second perpendicular to it.

For intrinsic 2D structures, the first two are in the plane, whereas the other is perpendicular to them. If a value is zero no convolution is done in this direction.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_ImageArray	para_images	Parameter images
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Size of the filter
dip_IntegerArray	order	Order of the Gaussian derivative
dip_int	truncation	Truncation of the Gaussian

## SEE ALSO

[AdaptivePercentile](#), [AdaptiveBanana](#), [Gauss](#)

## LITERATURE

P. Bakker, “*Image structure analysis for seismic interpretation*”, PhD Thesis, TU Delft, The Netherlands, 2001

L. Haglund, *Adaptive Multidimensional Filtering*, PhD Thesis, Linköping University, Sweden, 1992

W.T. Freeman, “*Steerable Filters and Local Analysis of Image Structure*”, PhD Thesis, MIT, USA, 1992

---

## AdaptivePercentile

Performs Percentile filtering steered by paramter images

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_adaptive.h"

dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC(dip_AdaptivePercentile)( in, out, para_images,
filterSize, precentile )
```

### DATA TYPES

sfloat

### FUNCTION

This function performs percentile filtering steerd by the information stored in the paramter images (local orientation). The meaning of the parameter images depends on the dimensionality of the input image. Up to now only 2 and 3D images are supported for adaptive filtering. If the input image is not of type **float** it is converted to that type.

**para\_images**: ImageArray containing orientation images.

**2D**: angle of the orientation.

**3D**: polar coordinate phi, theta for intrinsic 1D structures polar coordinates of two orientations for intrinsic 2D structures.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_ImageArray	para_images	Parameter images
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Size of the filter
dip_float	percentile	Percentile value

### SEE ALSO

[AdaptiveBanana](#), [AdaptiveGauss](#), [PercentileFilter](#), [MedianFilter](#)

## LITERATURE

P. Bakker, “*Image structure analysis for seismic interpretation*”, PhD Thesis, TU Delft, The Netherlands, 2001

L. Haglund, “*Adaptive Multidimensional Filtering*”, PhD Thesis, Linköping University, Sweden, 1992

W.T. Freeman, “*Steerable Filters and Local Analysis of Image Structure*”, PhD Thesis, MIT, USA, 1992

---

## Add

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Add ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in1} + \text{in2}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## AddComplex

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_AddComplex ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in} + \text{constant}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_complex	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

---

## AddFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_AddFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in} + \text{constant}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_float	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## And

logic operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_And ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

The function **And** performs the logic AND operation between the corresponding pixels in **in1** and **in2**, and stores the result in **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First binary input image
dip_Image	in2	Second binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output image

### SEE ALSO

[Xor](#), [Or](#), [Invert](#)

---



## AreaOpening

Morphological filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_AreaOpening ( grey, mask, out, filtersize, connectivity,
closing )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The image **grey** will be filtered to remove local maxima (**closing** is **DIP\_FALSE**) or local minima (**closing** is **DIP\_TRUE**) with an area smaller than **filtersize** (in pixels).

Theoretically, the area opening can be written as the supremum of all the openings with each of the possible compact structuring elements of **filtersize** pixels. The **connectivity** parameter indicates which shapes are considered compact (i.e. all pixels are connected). See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	grey	Grey-value input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image for ROI processing
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_int	filtersize	Size of structuring element
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_Boolean	closing	DIP_FALSE for area opening, DIP_TRUE for area closing

### LITERATURE

L. Vincent, Grayscale area openings and closings, their efficient implementation and applications, Mathematical Morphology and Its Applications to Signal Processing, pages 22-27, 1993.

## SEE ALSO

[Opening](#), [Closing](#), [PathOpening](#), [DirectedPathOpening](#), [MorphologicalReconstruction](#)

## ArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees *\*array*, and sets *array* to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Array *	array	pointer to a dip_Array

### SEE ALSO

[ArrayNew](#), [ArrayFree](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

## ArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ArrayNew ( array, size, elementSize, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions allocates the **size** elements of a **dip\_Array** and sets the size of the array to **size**. The size of each element is determined by **elementSize**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Array *	array	Array
dip_int	size	Size
dip_int	elementSize	ElementSize
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ArrayNew](#), [ArrayFree](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## Asin

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Asin ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the arc sine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

## Atan

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Atan ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the arc tangent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

---

## Atan2

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Atan2 ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = atan2(in1 , in2)` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

## AttenuationCorrection

Attenuation correction algorithm

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_microscopy.h"

dip_Error dip_AttenuationCorrection ( in, out, fAttenuation, bAttenuation,
background, threshold, NA, refIndex, ratio, method )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function implements an attenuation correction using three different recursive attenuation correction algorithms. The RAC-DET algorithm is the most accurate one, since it takes both forward and backward attenuation into account. It is however considerably slower than the RAC-LT2 and RAC-LT1 algorithms which take only forward attenuation into account. These last two algorithms assume a constant attenuation (**background**) for pixels with an intensity lower than the **threshold**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	fAttenuation	Forward attenuation factor
dip_float	bAttenuation	Backward attenuation factor
dip_float	background	Background attenuation factor
dip_float	threshold	Background threshold
dip_float	NA	Numerical aperture
dip_float	refIndex	Refractive index
dip_float	ratio	Z/X sampling ratio
dipf_AttenuationCorrection	method	Correction method

The `dipf_AttenuationCorrection` enumeration consists of the following flags:



---

Name	Description
DIP_ATTENUATION_RAC_LT2	Recursive Attenuation Correction algorithm using two Light Cone convolutions
DIP_ATTENUATION_RAC_LT1	Recursive Attenuation Correction algorithm using one Light Cone convolution
DIP_ATTENUATION_RAC_DET	Recursive Attenuation Correction algorithm using Directional Extinction Tracking

## LITERATURE

K.C. Strasters, H.T.M. van der Voort, J.M. Geusebroek, and A.W.M. Smeulders, *Fast attenuation correction in fluorescence confocal imaging: a recursive approach*, BioImaging, vol. 2, no. 2, 1994, 78-92.

## AUTHOR

Karel Strasters, adapted to DIPlib by Geert van Kempen.

## SEE ALSO

[SimulatedAttenuation](#), [ExponentialFitCorrection](#)

## BesselJ0

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselJ0 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function J0 of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

---

## BesselJ1

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselJ1 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function J1 of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

## BesselJN

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselJN ( in, out, n )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function J of the order **n** of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	n	Order of the Bessel function

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [Bessely0](#), [Bessely1](#), [BesselyN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

---

## BesselY0

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselY0 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y0 of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

## BesselY1

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselY1 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y1 of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

---

## BesselYN

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BesselYN ( in, out, n )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y of the order **n** of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	n	Order of the Bessel function

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

## BiasedSigma

Adaptive edge sharpening & contrast enhancing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip_BiasedSigma ( in, out, se, boundary, filterSize, shape, sigma,
outputCount )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The Biased Sigma filter is an adaptive edge sharpening and contrast enhancing filter. Its operation differs from the [Sigma](#) filter by separating the pixels with intensities higher than the pixel being filtered, from the pixels with lower intensities. The output for this pixel is the average closest in value to this pixel. If `outputCount` is `DIP_TRUE`, the output values represent the number of pixels over which the average has been calculated. When `threshold` is `DIP_TRUE`, the pixel intensities are thresholded at  $\pm 2 \text{ sigma}$ , when it is set to `DIP_FALSE`, the intensities are weighted with the Gaussian difference with the intensity of the center pixel.

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_float	sigma	Sigma
dip_Boolean	outputCount	Output the Count

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:



---

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## LITERATURE

John-Sen Lee, *Digital Image Smoothing and the Sigma Filter*, Computer Vision, Graphics and Image Processing, 24, 255-269, 1983

## SEE ALSO

[Sigma](#), [GaussianSigma](#)

## BinaryClosing

Binary morphological closing operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"
dip_Error dip.BinaryClosing ( in, out, connectivity, iterations, edge )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE). Additionally, you can set it to -1 for special handling: DIP\_FALSE for the dilation, DIP\_TRUE for the erosion; this avoids the border effect you can get in the corners of the image in some cases.

See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of binary mathematical morphology operations.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations	Iterations
dip_int	edge	Edge condition

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.

---

## SEE ALSO

[BinaryDilation](#), [BinaryErosion](#), [BinaryOpening](#), [BinaryPropagation](#)

## BinaryDilation

Binary morphological dilation operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"

dip_Error dip_BinaryDilation ( in, out, connectivity, iterations, edge )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE).

See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of binary mathematical morphology operations.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations	Iterations
dip_Boolean	edge	Edge pixels on

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.

### SEE ALSO

[BinaryErosion](#), [BinaryClosing](#), [BinaryOpening](#), [BinaryPropagation](#)

---

## BinaryErosion

Binary morphological erosion operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"

dip_Error dip_BinaryErosion ( in, out, connectivity, iterations, edge )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE).

See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of binary mathematical morphology operations.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations	Iterations
dip_Boolean	edge	Edge condition

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.

### SEE ALSO

[BinaryDilation](#), [BinaryClosing](#), [BinaryOpening](#), [BinaryPropagation](#)

## BinaryImageToPixelTable

Convert a binary image to a pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip.BinaryImageToPixelTable ( im, table, resources)
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

This functions converts a binary image to a new allocated pixel table `table`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Binary image
dip_PixelTable *	table	Pixel table
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableToBinaryImage](#), [PixelTableCreateFilter](#)

---

## BinaryNoise

Generates an image disturbed by binary noise

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"
dip_Error dip.BinaryNoise ( in, out, p10, p01, random )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

Generate an image disturbed by binary noise. See [BinaryRandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	p10	Probability of a one to zero transition
dip_float	p01	Probability of a zero to one transition
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure

### EXAMPLE

Get a binary noise disturbed image as follows:

```
dip_Image in, out;
dip_float p10, p01;
dip_Random random;

p10 = 0.1;
p01 = 0.2;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip.BinaryNoise( in, out, p10, p01, &random ));
```

## SEE ALSO

[BinaryRandomVariable](#), [RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#),  
[UniformNoise](#), [GaussianNoise](#), [PoissonNoise](#)

---



## BinaryOpening

Binary morphological opening operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"
dip_Error dip.BinaryOpening ( in, out, connectivity, iterations, edge )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE). Additionally, you can set it to -1 for special handling: DIP\_TRUE for the erosion, DIP\_FALSE for the dilation; this avoids the border effect you can get in the corners of the image in some cases.

See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of binary mathematical morphology operations.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations	Iterations
dip_int	edge	Edge condition

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.

---

## SEE ALSO

[BinaryDilation](#), [BinaryErosion](#), [BinaryClosing](#), [BinaryPropagation](#)

## BinaryPropagation

Morphological propagation of binary objects

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_BinaryPropagation ( seed, mask, out, connectivity, iterations,  
edge )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE).

See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of binary mathematical morphology operations, and section 10.3, “Segmentation”, for applications of binary propagation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	seed	Input seed
dip_Image	mask	Input mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations (0)	Iterations
dip_Boolean	edge	Edge condition

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.

---

## SEE ALSO

[BinaryDilation](#), [BinaryErosion](#), [BinaryClosing](#), [BinaryOpening](#), [EdgeObjectsRemove](#), [GrowRegions](#)

## BinaryRandomVariable

Binary random variable generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_BinaryRandomVariable ( random, input, p10, p01, output )
```

### FUNCTION

The binary random variable is generated by altering the input value, if the value of a generated random variable is higher than the p10 probability, if `input` is `DIP_TRUE`, or higher than p01 otherwise.

See [RandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure
dip_Boolean	input	Input
dip_float	p10	Probability of a one to zero transition
dip_float	p01	Probability of a zero to one transition

### EXAMPLE

Get a binary random variable as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_float p10, p01, value;

p10 = 0.1;
p01 = 0.2;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_BinaryRandomVariable( &random, 1, p10, p01, &value ));
```

### SEE ALSO

[RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#),  
[GaussianRandomVariable](#), [PoissonRandomVariable](#)

## BooleanArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BooleanArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the boolean array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BooleanArray *	dest	Destination array
dip_BooleanArray	src	Source array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[BooleanArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayFree](#), [BooleanArrayCopy](#), [BooleanArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---

## BooleanArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BooleanArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **BooleanArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (DIP\_FALSE if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BooleanArray	array	Array to find value in
dip_Boolean	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_Boolean *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[BooleanArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayFree](#), [BooleanArrayCopy](#), [BooleanArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),  
[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

## BooleanArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BooleanArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BooleanArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---



## BooleanArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BooleanArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_BooleanArray` and sets the size of the array to `size`. Each array element is initialized with `value`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_BooleanArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_Boolean</code>	<code>value</code>	Initial value
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[BooleanArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayFree](#), [BooleanArrayCopy](#), [BooleanArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#),  
[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

## BoundaryArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BoundaryArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees `*array`, and sets `array` to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BoundaryArray *	array	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>

### SEE ALSO

[BoundaryArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayFree](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## BoundaryArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_BoundaryArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_BoundaryArray` and sets the size of the array to `size`. Each array element is initialized with `value`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_BoundaryArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_Boundary</code>	<code>value</code>	Initial value
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[BoundaryArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayFree](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## Canny

Edge detector

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_detection.h"
dip_Error dip_Canny ( in, out, sigma, upper, lower )
```

### DATA TYPES

Input is integer or float; output is **binary**.

### FUNCTION

The Canny edge detector finds the ridges in the gradient magnitude, which correspond to the edges in the image. The gradient magnitude (see [GradientMagnitude](#)) is computed using Gaussian derivatives, with a sigma of **sigma** in both dimensions. The found ridges are pruned to remove the less salient edges. A threshold **t1** is computed so that the **1-upper** fraction of pixels with the highest gradient magnitude are kept. A second threshold, **t2 = t1\*lower**, is selected that determines the minimal gradient magnitude expected of an edge. All edge pixels that exceed **t2**, and are in the same connected region as at least one pixel that exceeds **t1**, are selected as the output of this function (see [HysteresisThreshold](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	sigma	Sigma parameter for Gaussian derivatives
dip_float	lower	Lower threshold, as a fraction of upper threshold
dip_float	upper	Percentile used to compute upper threshold

### LIMITATIONS

This function only works on 2D images.

---

## Ceil

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Ceil ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the ceil of the input image values, and outputs a signed integer typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Floor](#), [Sign](#), [Truncate](#), [Fraction](#), [NearestInt](#)

## ChainCodeArrayFree

Chain code array deallocation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees *\*array*, and sets *array* to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCodeArray *	array	Pointer to chain code array

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeArrayNew](#)

---

## ChainCodeArrayNew

Chain code array allocation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeArrayNew ( array, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_ChainCodeArrayNew` and sets the size of the array to `size`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_ChainCodeArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Receives pointer to allocated structure
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Number of chains to allocate space for
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeArrayFree](#)

## ChainCodeFree

Chain code object deallocation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeFree ( chaincode )
```

### FUNCTION

Deallocates the `chaincode` object created by [ChainCodeNew](#), and sets the pointer to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode *	chaincode	Pointer to chain code

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeArrayNew](#), [ChainCodeArrayFree](#)

---



## ChainCodeGetChains

Chain code access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetChains ( chaincode, chain )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns a pointer to the first element of the chain. Each chain element contains a pointer to the next element. The last element has a NULL pointer. [ChainCodeGetSize](#) returns the number of elements in the chain. See [ChainCodeNew](#) for more information.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chain code
dip_Chain **	chain	Receives the pointer to the first element in the chain

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetSize](#),  
[ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#), [ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#)

## ChainCodeGetConnectivity

Chain code access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetConnectivity ( chaincode, connectivity )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns the connectivity used when extracting the boundary described in **chaincode**.  
**connectivity==1** indicates 4-connected neighbours, and the code uses integers 0 through 3.  
**connectivity==2** indicates 8-connected neighbours, and the code uses values 0 through 7.  
See [The connectivity parameter](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chain code
dip_int *	connectivity	Receives the connectivity value in <b>chaincode</b>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetSize](#),  
[ChainCodeGetChains](#), [ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#)

---

## ChainCodeGetFeret

Chain code measurement function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetFeret ( chaincode, stepSize, feret )
```

### FUNCTION

This function measures the longest and shortest projections of the object encoded by `chaincode`. The chain code is rotated in `stepSize` degree intervals and the length of the projection on the x and y axes is computed for each orientation. The sizes of maximum and minimum projections, as well as the rotation at which they were obtained, are returned in the `feret` structure, which contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	maxDiameter	The widest projection of the object
dip_float	minDiameter	The narrowest projection of the object
dip_float	maxPerpendicular	The width of the projection perpendicular to minDiameter
dip_float	maxAngle	The angle of the projection for maxDiameter
dip_float	minAngle	The angle of the projection for minDiameter

`ChainCodeGetFeret` is the function used by [Measure](#) for the [FeatureFeret](#) measurement.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Input chain code
dip_float	stepSize	The step size, in degrees
dip_Feret *	feret	Output measurement

### CREDITS

The original code on which the current implementation is based, was donated by Gerie van der Heijden.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#),  
[ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#), [ChainCodeGetRadius](#)

---

## ChainCodeGetLabel

Chain code access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetLabel ( chaincode, label )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns the label ID of the object whose boundary is described by `chaincode`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chain code
dip_int *	label	Receives the label ID in chaincode

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetSize](#),  
[ChainCodeGetChains](#), [ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#)

## ChainCodeGetLength

Chain code measurement function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetLength ( chaincode, length )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the length of the boundary encoded by `chaincode`. See [FeaturePerimeter](#) for a description of the algorithm. `ChainCodeGetLength` is the function used by [Measure](#) for the [FeaturePerimeter](#) measurement.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Input chain code
dip_float *	length	Output measurement

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#),  
[ChainCodeGetFeret](#), [ChainCodeGetRadius](#)

---

## ChainCodeGetLongestRun

Chain code measurement function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetLongestRun ( chaincode, longestRun )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns the number of pixels in the longest run of identical codes in `chaincode`. This represents the longest straight section of the boundary. `ChainCodeGetLongestRun` is the function used by [Measure](#) for the [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#) measurement.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Input chain code
dip_int *	longestRun	Receives the pixel count for the longest run

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#),  
[ChainCodeGetFeret](#), [ChainCodeGetRadius](#)

## ChainCodeGetRadius

Chain code measurement function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetRadius ( chaincode, radius )
```

### FUNCTION

This function computes statistics on the radius of an object. The centre of gravity of the object's border pixels is used as the centre of the object. The distance from each border pixel to this centre is computed. The maximum, minimum, mean and variance of these distances are returned in the **radius** structure, which contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	max	Maximum object radius
dip_float	mean	Mean object radius
dip_float	min	Minimum object radius
dip_float	var	Variance of object radius

ChainCodeGetRadius is the function used by [Measure](#) for the [FeatureRadius](#) measurement.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Input chain code
dip_CCRadius *	radius	Output measurement

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#),  
[ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#), [ChainCodeGetFeret](#)

---



## ChainCodeGetSize

Chain code access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetSize ( chaincode, number )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns the number of elements in the chain code.

Note: this is not a correct measure for the object's perimeter, use [ChainCodeGetLength](#) instead.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chain code
dip_int *	number	Receives the number of elements in the chain.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetChains](#),  
[ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#), [ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#)

## ChainCodeGetStart

Chain code access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"
dip_Error dip_ChainCodeGetStart ( chaincode, startX, startY )
```

### FUNCTION

Returns the start coordinates of the chain.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chain code
dip_int *	startX	Receives the start x-coordinate in chaincode
dip_int *	startY	Receives the start y-coordinate in chaincode

### SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeGetSize](#),  
[ChainCodeGetChains](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#), [ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#)

---

## ChainCodeNew

Chain code object allocation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ChainCodeNew ( chaincode, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates an object of type `dip_ChainCode`. However, since it's fields are private and currently there exist only read access functions, it is of little use creating such an object.

A `dip_ChainCode` object stores the following data:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	startX	Start coordinates for chain, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetStart</a>
dip_int	startY	Start coordinates for chain, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetStart</a>
dip_int	label	Label ID of object, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetLabel</a>
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity of chain, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetConnectivity</a>
dip_int	number	Number of elements in chain, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetSize</a>
dip_Chain *	chain	Pointer to first element in chain, <a href="#">ChainCodeGetChains</a>

The `dip_Chain` structure has the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_uint8	code	Direction of step taken from previous to this pixel (Freeman code)
dip_Boolean	border	Pixel is on the border
dip_Chain *	next	Pointer to the next element in the chain

The `chain` parameter points to the first `dip_Chain` object in the chain, which points to the next through its `next` value. The last element in the chain has a NULL pointer.

Each chain element contains the `code` value (between 0 and 3 or between 0 and 7, depending on the `connectivity`) as well as a `border` value, which indicates whether the pixel is on the edge of the image or not. The `border` value is important because it indicates that the object is cut by the imaging window and needs to be treated differently.

The chain code for an object always has as many elements as the object has border pixels.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ChainCode *	chaincode	Receives pointer to allocated structure
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

## SEE ALSO

[ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeArrayNew](#), [ChainCodeArrayFree](#),  
[ChainCodeGetSize](#), [ChainCodeGetChains](#), [ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#),  
[ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#), [ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#),  
[ChainCodeGetFeret](#)

---

## ChangeDataType

Change the data type of an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ChangeDataType( example, target, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Inherit all properties of the input image except the data type. The data type is explicitly specified through **dataType**. When **dataType** is zero, the data type of the output image is not modified. The example image may be either “raw” or “forged”.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>example</b>	An example image
dip_Image	<b>target</b>	The target image
dip_DataType	<b>dataType</b>	The data type

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[ImageCopyProperties](#), [ImageAssimilate](#), [ChangeTo0d](#)

---

## ChangeDimensions

Changes the order of the dimensions in an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ChangeDimensions( image, neworder )
```

### FUNCTION

Re-orders the dimensions in an image, optionally removing singleton dimensions (those dimensions with size 1), without copying the data. **neworder** is a list of the dimension numbers in the new order, for example (2,1,3) will swap the first two dimensions. Setting **neworder** to 0 removes all singleton dimensions without altering the order. This is useful, for example, after calling a function such as [Maximum](#) to compute a maximum projection over one dimension. The output image keeps the dimensionality of the input image, and thus has a singleton dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	The image to modify
dip_IntegerArray	neworder	The new order of the dimensions

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetDimensions](#), [ImageSetDimensions](#), [ImageGetStride](#)

---

## ChangeTo0d

Make an image zero dimensional

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ChangeTo0d( example, target, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Inherit all properties of the input image except the data type and the dimensionality. The data type is explicitly specified through **dataType**. When **dataType** is zero, the data type of the output image is not modified. The dimensionality is set to zero. The example image may be either “raw” or “forged”.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	example	An example image
dip_Image	target	The target image
dip_DataType	dataType	The data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCopyProperties](#), [ImageAssimilate](#), [ChangeDataType](#)

## ChordLength

Compute the chord lengths of the different phases

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"
dip_Error dip_ChordLength ( object, mask, dist, probes, length, sampling )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the chord lengths of the different phases in **object**. If **object** is a binary image, the image is regarded as a two phase image. In case **object** is of the integer type, the image is regarded as a labeled image, with each integer value encoding a phase. Optionally a **mask** image can be provided to select which pixels in **object** should be used to compute the chord lengths. The **probes** variable specifies how many random point pairs should be drawn to compute the lengths. **Length** specifies the maximum correlation length. The correlation function can be computed using a random (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_RANDOM) or grid method (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_GRID), as specified by **sampling**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>object</b>	Object image
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Mask image
dip_Distribution	<b>dist</b>	Output distribution
dip_int	<b>probes</b>	Number of probes
dip_int	<b>length</b>	Maximum chord length
dipf_CorrelationEstimator	<b>sampling</b>	Samplings method

### SEE ALSO

[PairCorrelation](#), [ProbabilisticPairCorrelation](#)



## CityBlockDistanceToPoint

Distance generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_CityBlockDistanceToPoint ( output, origin, scale )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

Computes the cityblock distance of each pixel in the output image to a point at **origin**. The coordinates of **origin** may lie outside the image. The **scale** parameter may be used to specify the relative distance between pixels in each dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	output	Output Image
dip_FloatArray	origin	Origin
dip_FloatArray	scale	Relative scale of the pixel distances for each dimension

### SEE ALSO

[EllipticDistanceToPoint](#), [EuclideanDistanceToPoint](#)

## Clip

Point operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
dip_Error dip_Clip ( in, out, clipLow, clipHigh, clipFlag )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Clips **in** at either the minimum value **clipLow** of the maximum value **clipHigh** or both. If the flag **DIP\_CLIP\_THRESHOLD\_AND\_RANGE** is specified, the clip bound are defined by **clipLow** +/- **clipHigh**/2.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	clipLow	Lower clip bound value
dip_float	clipHigh	Higher clip bound value
dipf_Clip	clipFlag	Clip flag

The following **dipf\_Clip** flags are defined:

Name	Description
DIP_CLIP_BOTH	clip both the lower and upper bound
DIP_CLIP_LOW	clip lower bound only
DIP_CLIP_HIGH	clip upper bound only
DIP_CLIP_THRESHOLD_AND_RANGE	use <b>clipLow</b> and <b>clipHigh</b> as threshold and range value
DIP_CLIP_LOW_AND_HIGH_BOUNDS	same as <b>DIP_CLIP_BOTH</b>

### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [RangeThreshold](#), [ErfClip](#), [ContrastStretch](#)

## Closing

Morphological closing operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"
dip_Error dip_Closing ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float, binary**

### FUNCTION

Grey-value closing with different structuring elements.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

SEE ALSO

[Opening](#), [Dilation](#), [Erosion](#)

## Colour2Gray

Convert ND image with colour information to a (n-1)D grayvalue image (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_tools.h"
dip_Error dipio_Colour2Gray ( in, out, photometric )
```

### FUNCTION

This function converts a colour image, as read by [ImageReadColour](#), to a grayvalue intensity image. `in` is expected to contain the colour information along the last axis. `out` will be a scalar image with one less dimension than the input.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## KNOWN BUGS

Some colourspaces are not converted correctly. R'G'B' (DIPIO\_PHM\_RGB\_NONLINEAR), is treated like RGB. From a CIE Lab (DIPIO\_PHM\_CIELAB) or Luv (DIPIO\_PHM\_CIELUV) the luminosity channel is extracted, which is also a non-linear conversion away from the intensity. From HCV (DIPIO\_PHM\_HCV) and HSV (DIPIO\_PHM\_HSV) the value channel is extracted, which again is a non-linear conversion away from the intensity. CMYK (DIPIO\_PHM\_CMYK) and CMY (DIPIO\_PHM\_CMY) conversion is not implemented. Specifying these values will result in an error.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageReadROI](#)

## Compare

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Compare ( in1, in2, out, selector )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function can perform various pixel-by-pixel comparisons (smaller, smaller- equal, equal, not equal, greater-equal, greater) between `in1` and `in2`. `out` contains the binary result. This is implemented with a call to [Select](#) whose `in3` and `in4` are set to binary true and false, respectively.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to the functionality of [Threshold](#), but with more options.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output
dipf_Select	selector	Select flag
Name		Description
DIP_SELECT_LESSER		<, Lesser than
DIP_SELECT_LESSER_EQUAL		<=, Lesser or equal
DIP_SELECT_NOT_EQUAL		!=, Unequal
DIP_SELECT_EQUAL		==, Equal
DIP_SELECT_GREATER_EQUAL		>=, Greater or equal
DIP_SELECT_GREATER		>, Greater

### SEE ALSO

[Select](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Greater](#), [Lesser](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotGreater](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

## ComplexArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ComplexArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the complex array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ComplexArray *	dest	Destination array
dip_ComplexArray	src	Source array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ComplexArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---



## ComplexArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ComplexArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **ComplexArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (DIP\_FALSE if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ComplexArray	array	Array to find value in
dip_complex	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_Boolean *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[ComplexArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),  
[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

## ComplexArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ComplexArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ComplexArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[ComplexArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## ComplexArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ComplexArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_ComplexArray` and sets the size of the array to `size`. Each array element is initialized with `value`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_ComplexArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_complex</code>	<code>value</code>	Initial value
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ComplexArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## ContrastStretch

Point operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_ContrastStretch ( in, out, lowerBound, upperBound, outMaximum,  
outMinimum, method, sigmoidSlope, sigmoidPoint, maxDecade )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

**ContrastStretch** stretches the pixel values of the input image. Pixel values higher or equal to **UpperBound** are stretched to the **OutMaximum** value. A similar thing holds for **LowerBound** and **OutMinimum**. **Method** determines how pixel values are stretched. **SigmoidSlope** and **SigmoidPoint** are used by the **DIP\_CST\_SIGMOID** method. **MaxDecade** determines the maximum number of decades the method **DIP\_CST\_DECADE** will stretch (values lower than **MaxDecade** will be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	lowerBound	LowerBound (%)
dip_float	upperBound	UpperBound (%)
dip_float	outMax	OutMaximum
dip_float	outMin	OutMinimum
dipf_ContrastStretch	method	Method
dip_float	sigmoidSlope	SigmoidSlope
dip_float	sigmoidPoint	SigmoidPoint
dip_float	maxDecade	MaxDecade

The following **dipf\_ContrastStretch** flags are defined:

Name	Description
DIP_CST_LINEAR	linear contrast stretch
DIP_CST_SIGNED_LINEAR	linear stretch with zero at fixed value
DIP_CST_LOGARITHMIC	logarithmic contrast stretch
DIP_CST_SIGNED_LOGARITHMIC	signed logarithmic contrast stretch
DIP_CST_ERF	linear contrast stretch with erf clipping
DIP_CST_DECADE	Decade contrast stretching
DIP_CST_SIGMOID	Contrast stretched by sigmoid function
DIP_CST_CLIP	Simple clipping
DIP_CST_O1	Stretching of [0,1] input values
DIP_CST_PI	Stretching of [-Pi,Pi] input values

In the explanation of the different contrast stretch flags, the variables `input`, `output`, `inMin`, `inMax`, `outMin` and `outMax` are used. With `input` and `output` is meant the pixel being processed of respectively the input and output image. `inMin` and `inMax` are the pixel values corresponding to the `lowerBound` and `upperBound` of the input image. `outMin` and `outMax` are parameters passed to the function `dip_ContrastStretch`.

The DIP\_CST\_LINEAR stretches the `input` in the following way:

```
scale = (outMax - outMin) / (inMax - inMin)
output = scale * (MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input)) - inMin) + outMin
```

The DIP\_CST\_SIGNED\_LINEAR stretches the `input` in the following way:

```
max = MAX(inMax, ABS( inMin ));
scale = (outMax - outMin) / (2 * max)
offset = (outMax - outMin)/ 2
output = scale * (MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input)) - offset) + outMin
```

The DIP\_CST\_LOGARITHMIC stretches the `input` in the following way:

```
scale = (outMax - outMin) / log( inMax - inMin + 1)
offset = inMin - 1
output = scale * log(MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input)) - offset) + outMin
```

The DIP\_CST\_SIGNED\_LOGARITHMIC stretches the `input` in the following way:

```
max = MAX(inMax, ABS( inMin ))
scale = (outMax - outMin) / (2 * log( max + 1))
offset = (outMax + outMin)/ 2
output = scale * log(MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input))- offset) + outMin
```

The DIP\_CST\_ERF stretches the `input` in the following way:

```
scale = (outMax - outMin) / (inMax - inMin)
```

```

threshold = (inMax + inMin) / 2
range     = inMax - inMin
in        = MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input))
out       = (range / 2) * erf( SQRT_PI * (in - threshold) / range )
output    = scale * (out + threshold) + outMin

```

The DIP\_CST\_DECADE stretches the input in the following way:

```

inScale   = inMax - inMin
outScale  = outMax - outMin
in        = MIN(inMax, DIP_MAX(inMin, input))
decade    = log10(inScale / ( in - inMin + EPSILON))
if(decade < maxDecade)
    decade -= floor(decade)
    output  = outScale * (1 - decade) + outMin
else
    output  = 0

```

The DIP\_CST\_SIGMOID stretches the input in the following way:

```

SIGMOID(x) = x / (1. + ABS(x))
min         = SIGMOID(sigmoidSlope * inMin + sigmoidPoint)
max         = SIGMOID(sigmoidSlope * inMax + sigmoidPoint)
scale       = (outMax - outMin) / (max - min)
in          = MIN(inMax, MAX(inMin, input))
output      = scale * (SIGMOID(slope * in + point) - min) + outMin

```

The DIP\_CST\_CLIP stretches the input in the following way:

```

output = MIN(outMax, MAX(outMin, input))

```

The DIP\_CST\_01 stretches the input in the following way:

```

scale = (outMax - outMin)
output = scale * input + outMin

```

The DIP\_CST\_01 stretches the input in the following way:

```

scale = (outMax - outMin) / 2 * Pi
output = scale * (input + Pi) + outMin

```

## SEE ALSO

See section 9.1, “Histogram-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[Clip](#), [ErfClip](#)

---

## ConvertArray

converts the data type of an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_convert_array.h"

dip_Error DIP_TWO_FUNC(dip_ConvertArray)( in, inStride, inPlane, out,
outStride, outPlane, number )
```

### FUNCTION

Converts the `in` array to the `out` array.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>in</code>	input array
dip_int	<code>inStride</code>	Stride of the input array
dip_int	<code>inPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>in</code> is a binary array
void *	<code>out</code>	output array
dip_int	<code>outStride</code>	Stride of the output array
dip_int	<code>outPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>out</code> is a binary array
dip_int	<code>number</code>	size of the arrays

## ConvertDataType

Converts the data type of an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ConvertDataType ( in, out, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Convert the data type of the input data to `dataType` and stores the result in `out`.

Conversion from a *complex* type to another (non-complex) type, is done by taking the real part.

Conversion to a *binary* type from another (non-binary) type, is done as follows; any non-zero number becomes 1, zero becomes zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>



## Convolve1d

Perform a 1D convolution

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"

dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC(dip_Convolve1d)( in, out, filter, size, filterSize,
origin, flags, boundary )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function performs a one-dimensional convolution of the input data with the given filter kernel. In general your filter will be centered around the origin. The origin is uniquely defined if the filter size is odd, but if the filter size is even you'll have to specify whether the origin of the filter lies to the left or the right. Words cannot possibly suffice here, so here is a small pictorial representation:

```
filter size is odd :           kernel data :      x x x x x
                                   ^
                                   0

filter size is even and
DIP_CNV_LEFT is specified :    kernel data :      x x x x x x
                                   ^
                                   0

DIP_CNV_RIGHT is specified :   kernel data :      x x x x x x
                                   ^
                                   0
```

When the filter size is even, one of the flags DIP\_CNV\_LEFT or DIP\_CNV\_RIGHT must be specified. When the filter size is odd both flags are ignored. It is also possible to specify the origin of the filter directly by using the DIP\_CNV\_USE\_ORIGIN flag in combination with the origin parameter. Again a small pictorial representation:

```
          0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
kernel data :  x x x x x x x x x    when origin = 2
```

$$\begin{matrix} \sim \\ 0 \end{matrix}$$

when DIP\_CNV\_USE\_ORIGIN is NOT specified origin is computed as follows :

```
filter size odd      origin = ( filterSize - 1 ) / 2
filter size even _and_
  DIP_CNV_LEFT      origin = ( filterSize / 2 ) - 1
  DIP_CNV_RIGHT     origin = filterSize / 2
```

The input data is copied to a temporary buffer, after which the input data is extended according to the boundary condition specified. You can use the flags DIP\_CNV\_HAS\_BORDER to indicate that the input data already has a border. In this case you must make sure that there are enough pixels on either side of the array:

```
on the left : ( ( filterSize - 1 ) - origin ) pixels
on the right : ( origin ) pixels
```

If DIP\_CNV\_HAS\_BORDER is specified and `in != out` no auxiliary storage is used.

You must also specify the symmetry of the filter as follows:

```
odd filter size      :   a  b  c  b  a      DIP_CNV_EVEN
                        a  b  c -b -a      DIP_CNV_ODD
                        a  b  c  d  e      DIP_CNV_GENERAL

even filter size     :   a  b  c  c  b  a      DIP_CNV_EVEN
                        a  b  c -c -b -a      DIP_CNV_ODD
                        a  b  c  d  e  f      DIP_CNV_GENERAL
```

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	in	Pointer to the input data
void *	out	Pointer to the output data
void *	filter	Pointer to the filter data
dip_int	size	Size of the input data
dip_int	filterSize	Size of the filter
dip_int	origin	Origin of the filter. Only valid in conjunction with DIP_CNV_USE_ORIGIN
dipf_Convolve	flags	A combination of the flags described above
dip_Boundary	boundary	One of the standard boundary conditions. See <a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>

## SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

---

[SeparableConvolution](#), [SeparableFrameWork](#)

---

## ConvolveFT

Fourier transform based convolution filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"
dip_Error dip_ConvolveFT ( in, psf, out, inrep, psfrep, outrep )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This function convolves the **input** image with the point spread function **psf**, by multiplying their Fourier transforms. The **inrep**, **psfrep** and **outrep** specify whether the images are spatial images (DIP\_IMAGE\_REPRESENTATION\_SPATIAL) or their Fourier transform. (DIP\_IMAGE\_REPRESENTATION\_SPECTRAL).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	psf	Psf image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dipf_ImageRepresentation	inrep	Input spatial or spectral
dipf_ImageRepresentation	psfrep	PSF spatial or spectral
dipf_ImageRepresentation	outrep	Output spatial or spectral

### SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

---

## CoordinateArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_CoordinateArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees *\*array*, and sets *array* to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_CoordinateArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[CoordinateArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

## CoordinateArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_CoordinateArrayNew ( array, ndims, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_CoordinateArray` and sets the size of the array to `size`. Each element has `ndims` values, to store coordinates of an `ndims`-dimensional image. Each array element is initialized to 0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_CoordinateArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>ndims</code>	Dimensionality
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[CoordinateArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## CoordinateToIndex

Convert coordinate to pixel index

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_coordsindx.h"

dip_Error dip.CoordinateToIndex ( coordinates, index, stride )
```

### FUNCTION

This function converts a pixel coordinate to an pixel index which is specific for the image from which **stride** was obtained. **coordinages** and **stride** must have the same number of elements.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray	<b>coordinates</b>	Coordinate array
dip_int *	<b>index</b>	Pointer to pixel index
dip_IntegerArray	<b>stride</b>	stride array

### SEE ALSO

[IndexToCoordinate](#)

## Cos

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Cos ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the cosine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

---



## Cosh

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Cosh ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the hyperbolic cosine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Tanh](#)

## Crop

Remove the outer parts of an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Crop ( in, out, origin, size )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Crop a part of the image. The requested part is selected by specifying its upper left corner (**origin**), and its size (**size**). If **in** has a different type than **out**, it will be converted to the type of **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input Image
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output Image
dip_IntegerArray	<b>origin</b>	Coordinate in <b>in</b> of the upper left corner of the section
dip_IntegerArray	<b>size</b>	Size of the new image

### SEE ALSO

[GetSlice](#), [GetLine](#)

---

## CrossCorrelationFT

Normalized cross-correlation using the Fourier Transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_findshift.h"

dip_Error dip_CrossCorrelationFT ( in1, in2, out, in1rep, in2rep, outrep )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function calculates the cross-correlation between two images of equal size. The returned image is the cross-correlation normalized in such a way that only the phase information is of importance. This results as a very sharp peak in the spatial domain. This function performs  $out = (Conj(in1)*in2)/((Abs(in1))^2)$  in the Fourier domain. It is used by [FindShift](#). The `in1rep`, `psfrep` and `outrep` specify whether the images are spatial images (`DIP_IMAGE_REPRESENTATION_SPATIAL`) or their Fourier transform (`DIP_IMAGE_REPRESENTATION_SPECTRAL`).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	Input image
dip_Image	in2	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dipf_ImageRepresentation	in1rep	Input 1 spatial or spectral
dipf_ImageRepresentation	in2rep	Input 2 spatial or spectral
dipf_ImageRepresentation	outrep	Output spatial or spectral

### SEE ALSO

[FindShift](#)

## CumulativeSum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_CumulativeSum ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the cumulative sum of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by **ps**, i.e.:

$out(x,y)=\sum_{i=0:x,j=0:y} in(i,j)$  when **ps** specifies both **x** and **y**  $out(x,y)=\sum_{j=0:y} in(x,j)$  when **ps** specifies only **y**

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input
dip_Image	<b>mask</b> (0)	Mask
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output
dip_BooleanArray	<b>ps</b> (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## DanielsonLineDetector

Line detector

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_orientation.h"

dip_Error dip_DanielsonLineDetector ( in, line, energy, angle, boundary,
sigma, truncation, flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

The Danielson line dectector uses second derivatives to detect lines in 2D images and to estimate their orientation. See the literature reference for an in-depth information on this detector.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	line	Line image
dip_Image	energy	Energy image
dip_Image	angle	Angle image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	sigma	Sigma of second derivatives
dip_float	truncation	Gauss Truncation, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative filter flavour

### LITERATURE

P.E. Danielson, Q. Lin and Q-Z Yes, i “Efficient detection of second degree variations in 2D and 3D images”, Report LiTH-ISY-R-2155, Linkoping University, Linkoping, Sweden, 1999

## SEE ALSO

[Derivative](#), [StructureTensor2D](#)

## DataTypeAllowed

Check whether a data type is allowed

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeAllowed( dataType, allow, allowedTypes, allowed )
```

### FUNCTION

This function checks whether the `dataType` is (or is not) in the set of data types specified by `allowedTypes`. If `allow` is `DIP_TRUE`, the data type should be in this set. If `allow` is `DIP_FALSE`, the data type should not be in this set. If the `allowed` parameter is zero, the routine returns `dip_errorDataTypeNotSupported` if the required condition is not satisfied. If nonzero, it should point to a boolean variable. This boolean variable will be set to `DIP_TRUE` if the condition is satisfied, or `DIP_FALSE` if not.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>dataType</code>	The data type to check
<code>dip_Boolean</code>	<code>allow</code>	<code>DIP_TRUE</code> : check if the data type is included. <code>DIP_FALSE</code> : check if the data type is not included
<code>dip_DataTypeProperties</code>	<code>allowedTypes</code>	The set of data types to check against, see <a href="#">DataTypeGetInfo</a>
<code>dip_Boolean *</code>	<code>allowed</code>	Pointer to a boolean to store the answer, or 0 to indicate that <code>dip_errorDataTypeNotSupported</code> should be returned if the condition is not satisfied

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeGetInfo](#)

---

## DataTypeArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the data type array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_DataTypeArray *	dest	Destination array
dip_DataTypeArray	src	Source array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#)

[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),

[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---



## DataTypeArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **DataTypeArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (DIP.FALSE if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_DataTypeArray	array	Array to find value in
dip_DataType	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_Boolean *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#)

[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),

[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

## DataTypeArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_DataTypeArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## DataTypeArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the **size** elements of a `dip_DataTypeArray` and sets the size of the array to **size**. Each array element is initialized with **value**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_DataTypeArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>value</code>	Initial value
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#),  
[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

## DataTypeInfo

Get information about a data type

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DataTypeInfo( dataType, info, whatInfo )
```

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_DataType	dataType	The data type to get information about
void *	info	Pointer to a variable to put the information in
dipf_DataTypeInfo	whatInfo	What information should be returned

### FUNCTION

Get information about a data type. Depending on the **whatInfo** flag this routine will return information about the data type through the **info** parameter. A pointer must be passed to this routine which must point to a variable of the proper type to contain the information which will be returned. This pointer is passed as a void pointer through the **info** parameter. Below is a table of the flags that determine what information is returned, the type of the variable that is used to store the information in and a description of the information that is returned.

dipf_DataTypeInfo	type	description
DIP_DT_INFO_PROPS	dip_DataTypeProperties	a set of flags as shown in the table below
DIP_DT_INFO_SIZEOF	dip_int	sizeof( data type )
DIP_DT_INFO_C2R	dip_DataType	for complex types returns the corresponding floating point type (i.e. <b>dip_scomplex</b> -> <b>dip_sfloat</b> ) for other data types returns the data type itself

The following table shows which **dip\_DataTypeProperties** flags are set for which data types:

---

Data type identifier group	data types
DIP_DT_IS_UINT	unsigned integer
DIP_DT_IS_UNSIGNED	unsigned integer
DIP_DT_IS_SINT	signed integer
DIP_DT_IS_INT	signed and unsigned integer
DIP_DT_IS_INTEGER	signed and unsigned intege
DIP_DT_IS_FLOAT	floating-point
DIP_DT_IS_REAL	integer and floating-point
DIP_DT_IS_COMPLEX	complex floating-point
DIP_DT_IS_SIGNED	signed integer, floating-point and complex
DIP_DT_IS_BINARY	binary
DIP_DT_IS_ANY	all

SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

## Derivative

Derivative filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_Derivative ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, order, truncation,
flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function provides a common interface to different families of regularised derivative operators. Which family is used, is specified by the **flavour** parameter. The order of the derivative operator along each of the cartesian axes may be specified independently.

Be sure to read the documentation on the underlying implementation to learn about the properties and limitations of the various families.

For the Gaussian family of filters, **sigmas** must be given, but **order** can be 0 (only smooth, don't take the derivative).

For the finite difference filter, **sigmas** can be 0, in which case the non-derivative dimensions will not be processed. Any element of **sigmas** that is non-zero where the corresponding **order** is zero, indicates a dimension that will be smoothed. Note it's possible to reproduce the [SobelGradient](#) filter this way.

---

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	bc	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_int	order (0)	Derivative order
dip_float	truncation	Truncation, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative filter flavour

The enumerator flavour parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

## SEE ALSO

See section 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[Gauss](#), [GaussFT](#), [GaussIIR](#), [FiniteDifferenceEx](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Laplace](#), [SobelGradient](#)

## Dgg

Second order derivative filter

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"
dip_Error dip_Dgg ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour )
```

## DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:  
binary, integer, **float**

## FUNCTION

Computes the second derivative in gradient direction of an image using the **Derivative** function.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator flavour parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>



## SEE ALSO

See section 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) (Dgg is called SDGD in the text).

[Derivative](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Laplace](#), [LaplacePlusDgg](#), [LaplaceMinDgg](#)

---

## Dilation

Local maximum filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_Dilation ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float, binary**

### FUNCTION

Grey-value dilation with different structuring elements.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

SEE ALSO

[Closing](#), [Opening](#), [Erosion](#)

## dip\_\_PixelGetFloat

Midlevel PixelIO function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip__PixelGetFloat ( vptr, type, position, stride, plane, val )
```

### FUNCTION

The `dip__PixelGet/SetInteger` and `dip__PixelGet/SetFloat` functions provide midlevel access to image pixel values. These functions are faster than the highlevel [Get](#) and [Set](#) functions, but are easier to use than the lowlevel `DIP_PIXEL.GET` and `DIP_PIXEL.SET` macros as defined in `dip_macros.h`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>vptr</code>	Void pointer to the image data
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>type</code>	Image data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	Position of the pixel in the image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>stride</code>	Image data stride
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>plane</code>	Plane of the pixel (binary images)
<code>dip_float *</code>	<code>val</code>	Pointer to the variable receiving the obtained pixel value

### SEE ALSO

[dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#), [Set](#), [GetInteger](#), [SetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [SetFloat](#)

---

## dip\_\_PixelGetInteger

Midlevel PixelIO function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip__PixelGetInteger ( vptr, type, position, stride, plane, val )
```

### FUNCTION

The `dip__PixelGet/SetInteger` and `dip__PixelGet/SetFloat` functions provide midlevel access to image pixel values. These functions are faster than the highlevel [Get](#) and [Set](#) functions, but are easier to use than the lowlevel `DIP_PIXEL.GET` and `DIP_PIXEL.SET` macros as defined in `dip_macros.h`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>vptr</code>	Void pointer to the image data
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>type</code>	Image data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	Position of the pixel in the image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>stride</code>	Image data stride
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>plane</code>	Plane of the pixel (binary images)
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>val</code>	Pointer to the variable receiving the obtained pixel value

### SEE ALSO

[dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#), [Set](#), [GetInteger](#), [SetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [SetFloat](#)

## dip\_\_PixelSetFloat

Midlevel PixelIO function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip__PixelSetFloat ( val, vptr, type, position, stride, plane )
```

### FUNCTION

The `dip__PixelGet/SetInteger` and `dip__PixelGet/SetFloat` functions provide midlevel access to image pixel values. These functions are faster than the highlevel [Get](#) and [Set](#) functions, but are easier to use than the lowlevel `DIP_PIXEL.GET` and `DIP_PIXEL.SET` macros as defined in `dip_macros.h`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_float</code>	<code>val</code>	Value to write to the pixel
<code>void *</code>	<code>vptr</code>	Void pointer to the image data
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>type</code>	Image data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	Position of the pixel in the image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>stride</code>	Image data stride
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>plane</code>	Plane of the pixel (binary images)

### SEE ALSO

[dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [Get](#), [Set](#), [GetInteger](#), [SetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [SetFloat](#)

---

## dip\_\_PixelSetInteger

Midlevel PixelIO function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip__PixelSetInteger ( val, vptr, type, position, stride, plane )
```

### FUNCTION

The `dip__PixelGet/SetInteger` and `dip__PixelGet/SetFloat` functions provide midlevel access to image pixel values. These functions are faster than the highlevel [Get](#) and [Set](#) functions, but are easier to use than the lowlevel `DIP_PIXEL.GET` and `DIP_PIXEL.SET` macros as defined in `dip_macros.h`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>val</code>	Value to write to the pixel
<code>void *</code>	<code>vptr</code>	Void pointer to the image data
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>type</code>	Image data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	Position of the pixel in the image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>stride</code>	Image data stride
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>plane</code>	Plane of the pixel (binary images)

### SEE ALSO

[dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#), [Set](#), [GetInteger](#), [SetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [SetFloat](#)

## DirectedPathOpening

Morphological filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error DirectedPathOpening ( grey, mask, out, filterParam, closing,
constrained )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

Theoretically, the path opening can be written as the supremum of all the openings with each of the possible linear structuring elements composed of a set number of pixels in the general orientation of **filterParam**. The **filterParam** parameter is interpreted as follows: **length** is set to **max(filterParam)**. **direction** is set to **round(filterParam/length)**. **direction** now contains only values 0, -1 or 1. A 90 degree cone is defined around the given **direction**, and this cone gives the neighbourhood connectivity. The structuring element is formed by **length** pixels connected according to this neighbourhood connectivity. For example, in 2D, if **filterParam** is [10,0], the structuring element will be formed by 10 pixels connected either diagonally or horizontally. It will extend across exactly 10 horizontal pixels, but can vary in shape to adapt to local image content.

If **closing** is **DIP\_TRUE**, the path closing will be computed instead of the opening.

If **constrained** is **DIP\_TRUE**, the algorithm is modified as follows: Only one consecutive step is allowed in a direction other than the exact direction specified. For example, following the [10,0] example above, a diagonal step must be followed by at least one horizontal step. This avoids zig-zag lines, especially if the main direction is diagonal. It also reduces the maximal angle that a straight line can deviate from the chosen direction. The unconstrained algorithm will keep lines rotated by up to 45 degrees; the constrained algorithm limits this to 22.5 degrees.

---



## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	grey	Grey-value input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image for ROI processing
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Size of structuring element
dip_Boolean	closing	DIP_FALSE for path opening, DIP_TRUE for path closing
dip_Boolean	constrained	DIP_TRUE for constrained paths, DIP_FALSE for the original path opening algorithm

## LITERATURE

H. Talbot and B. Appleton, Efficient complete and incomplete path openings and closings, Image and Vision Computing 25:416-425, 2007.

## SEE ALSO

[Opening](#), [Closing](#), [PathOpening](#), [AreaOpening](#)

## DistributionSort

Sort a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_DistributionSort ( data, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size` and data type `dataType` ) using the distribution sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSortIndices](#), [DistributionSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#),  
[SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## DistributionSortIndices

Sort indices to block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_DistributionSortIndices ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of indices rather than the data itself using the distribution sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint32 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [DistributionSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## DistributionSortIndices16

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_DistributionSortIndices16 ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of (16 bit) indices rather than the data itself using the distribution sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint16 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [DistributionSortIndices](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## Div

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Div ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in1} / \text{in2}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. If a pixel in **in2** has the value of zero, the corresponding pixel in **out** will be set to zero. The data types of the **in1** and **in2** image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## DivComplex

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DivComplex ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in} / \text{constant}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. If **constant** is zero, **out** will be set to zero. The data types of the **in1** image and **constant** may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_complex	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#)

---

## DivFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_DivFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in} / \text{constant}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. If **constant** is zero, out will be set to zero. The data types of the **in1** image and **constant** may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_float	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivComplex](#)

## EdgeObjectsRemove

Remove binary edge objects

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"
dip_Error dip_EdgeObjectsRemove ( in, out, connectivity )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The function **EdgeObjectsRemove** removes those binary objects from **in** which are connected to the edges of the image. The connectivity of the objects is determined by **connectivity**. This function is a front-end to **BinaryPropagation**. It calls [BinaryPropagation](#) with no seed image and the edge pixels turned on. The result of the propagation is xor-ed with the input image. The **connectivity** parameter defines the metric, that is, the shape of the structuring element. 1 indicates city-block metric, or a diamond-shaped structuring element. 2 indicates chessboard metric, or a square structuring element. -1 and -2 indicate alternating connectivity and produce an octagonal structuring element. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (**DIP\_TRUE**) or as background (**DIP\_FALSE**). See section 10.3, “Segmentation”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of the edge object removal operation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Pixel connectivity

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimension up to three.



## SEE ALSO

[BinaryPropagation](#), [Xor](#)

## EllipticDistanceToPoint

Distance generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_EllipticDistanceToPoint ( output, origin, scale )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

Computes the elliptic distance of each pixel in the output image to a point at **origin**. The coordinates of **origin** may lie outside the image. The **scale** parameter may be used to specify the relative distance between pixels in each dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	output	Output Image
dip_FloatArray	origin	Coordinates of the Origin
dip_FloatArray	scale	Relative scale of the pixel distances for each dimension

### SEE ALSO

[EuclideanDistanceToPoint](#), [CityBlockDistanceToPoint](#)

---

## Equal

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Equal ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when corresponding pixels in `in1` and `in2` are equal. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_EQUAL` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to a functionality similar to [SelectValue](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Greater](#), [Lesser](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotGreater](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

## Erf

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Erf ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the error function of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

---

## Erfc

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Erfc ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the complementary error function of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Sinc](#)

## ErfClip

### Point Operation

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
dip_Error dip_ErfClip ( in, out, threshold, range, clipFlag )
```

#### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

#### FUNCTION

Clips **in** using the erf function at either or both the values **threshold** +/- **range**/2. If the flag **DIP\_CLIP\_LOW\_AND\_HIGH\_BOUNDS** is specified, **threshold** and **range** are used as lower and upper bounds respectively.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	threshold	Threshold value
dip_float	range	Range value
dipf_Clip	clipFlag	clipFlag

The following **dipf\_Clip** flags are defined:

Name	Description
DIP_CLIP_BOTH	clip both the lower and upper bound
DIP_CLIP_LOW	clip lower bound only
DIP_CLIP_HIGH	clip upper bound only
DIP_CLIP_THRESHOLD_AND_RANGE	same as DIP_CLIP_BOTH
DIP_CLIP_LOW_AND_HIGH_BOUNDS	use <b>threshold</b> and <b>range</b> as lower and upper bounds

#### LITERATURE

L.J. van Vliet, *Grey-Scale Measurements in Multi-Dimensional Digitized Images*, Ph.D. thesis Delft University of Technology, Delft University Press, Delft, 1993

## SEE ALSO

[Clip](#), [ContrastStretch](#)

## Erosion

Local minimum filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_Erosion ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float, binary**

### FUNCTION

Grey-value erosion with different structuring elements.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:



---

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

SEE ALSO

[Closing](#), [Opening](#), [Dilation](#)

**error.h**

Contains error messages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include "dip_error.h"
```

**FUNCTION**

Contains a lot of definitions to do with DIPlib's error mechanism. In particular, this include file contains definitions for a number of error messages. These are all of the type **extern const char \***. A list of the error sorted by category follows below:

Memory allocation

Name	Description
dip_errorCouldNotAllocateMemory	No memory could be allocated

Image creation errors

Name	Description
dip_errorImageIsLocked	Image is locked
dip_errorImageNotRaw	Image is not in the RAW state
dip_errorImageNotValid	Image is not in the VALID state
dip_errorImagesNotUnique	Image is used as an output image more than once
dip_errorImageLockInvalidKey	Cannot unlock. Wrong key

Image type errors

Name	Description
dip_errorIllegalImageType	Illegal image type
dip_errorImageTypeDoesNotExist	Image type does not exist
dip_errorImageTypeAlreadyExists	Adding image type failed. Type already exists
dip_errorImageTypeNotSupported	Image type not supported
dip_errorImageTypeHandlerMissing	No type handler for image type

Image data type errors

Name	Description
dip_errorDataTypeNotSupported	Data type not supported
dip_errorIllegalDataType	Illegal data type

Image dimension(ality) errors

Name	Description
dip_errorIllegalDimensionality	Illegal dimensionality
dip_errorDimensionalityNotSupported	Dimensionality not supported
dip_errorIllegalDimension	Illegal dimension

## ErrorFree

Free a DIPlib call tree

### SYNOPSIS

```
void dip_ErrorFree( error )
```

### FUNCTION

Free a DIPlib call tree.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Error	error	DIPlib call tree

### RETURNS

Nothing

## EuclideanDistanceToPoint

Distance generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_EuclideanDistanceToPoint ( output, origin )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

Computes the Euclidean distance of each pixel in the output image to a point at **origin**. The coordinates of **origin** may lie outside the image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	output	Output Image
dip_FloatArray	origin	Coordinates of the Origin

### SEE ALSO

[EllipticDistanceToPoint](#), [CityBlockDistanceToPoint](#)

---

## EuclideanDistanceTransform

Euclidean distance transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_distance.h"

dip_Error dip_EuclideanDistanceTransform ( in, out, distance, border, method
)
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the Euclidean distance transform of an input binary image using the vector-based method as opposed to the chamfer method. This method computes distances from the objects (binary 1's) to the nearest background (binary 0's) of **in** and stored the result in **out**. The **out** image is a **sfloat** type image.

The **distance** parameter can be used to specify anisotropic sampling densities. If it is set to zero, the sampling density is assumed to be 1.0 along all axes.

The **border** parameter specifies whether the edge of the image should be treated as objects (**border** = **DIP\_TRUE**) or as background (**border** = **DIP\_FALSE**).

Individual vector components of the Euclidean distance transform can be obtained with the [VectorDistanceTransform](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_FloatArray	distance	Sampling distances
dip_Boolean	border	Image border type
dipf_DistanceTransform	method	Transform method

**dipf\_DistanceTransform** defines the following distance transform types:

---

Name	Description
DIP_EDT_FAST	fastest, but most errors
DIP_EDT_TIES	slower, but fewer errors
DIP_EDT_TRUE	slow, uses lots of memory, but is “error free”
DIP_EDT_BRUTE_FORCE	gives a result from which errors are calculated for the other methods. This method is extremely slow and should only be used for testing purposes.

## LITERATURE

Danielsson, P.E. (1980). *“Euclidean distance mapping.”* Computer Graphics and Image Processing 14: 227-248.

Mullikin, J.C. (1992). *“The vector distance transform in two and three dimensions.”* CVGIP: Graphical Models and Image Processing 54(6): 526-535.

Ragnemalm, I. (1990). *Generation of Euclidean Distance Maps*, Thesis No. 206. Licentiate thesis. Linköping University, Sweden.

Ye, Q.Z. (1988). *“The signed Euclidean distance transform and its applications.”* in Proceedings, 9th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, Rome, 495-499.

## KNOWN BUGS

The EDT\_TRUE transform type is prone to produce an internal buffer overflow when applied to larger (almost) spherical objects. In these cases use EDT\_TIES or EDT\_BRUTE\_FORCE instead.

The option `border = DIP_FALSE` is not supported for EDT\_BRUTE\_FORCE.

This function supports 2 and 3-dimensional images.

## AUTHOR

James C. Mullikin, adapted to DIPlib by Geert M.P. van Kempen

## SEE ALSO

[VectorDistanceTransform](#), [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#)

---

## EuclideanSkeleton

binary skeleton operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_binary.h"

dip_Error dip_EuclideanSkeleton ( in, out, endpixelCondition, edgeCondition )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

This function calculates an accurate (euclidean)skeleton. It tests Hilditch conditions to preserve topology. The algorithms uses the following distance metrics:

*2D*

5	4-connected neighbor
7	8-connected neighbor
11	neighbors reachable with a knight's move

*3D*

4	6-connected neighbors
6	18-connected neighbors
7	26-connected neighbors
9	neighbors reachable with knight's move
10	(2,1,1) neighbors
12	(2,2,1) neighbors

The **edge** parameter specifies whether the border of the image should be treated as object (DIP\_TRUE) or as background (DIP\_FALSE). See section 9.6, “Morphology-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of the skeleton operation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_EndpixelCondition	endpixelCondition	Endpixel condition
dip_Boolean	edgeCondition	Edge condition

The `dip_EndpixelCondition` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_LOOSE_ENDS_AWAY	Loose ends are eaten away
DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_NATURAL	“natural” endpixel condition of this algorithm
DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_ONE_NEIGHBOR	Keep endpoint if it has a neighbor
DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_TWO_NEIGHBORS	Keep endpoint if it has two neighbors
DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_THREE_NEIGHBORS	Keep endpoint if it has three neighbors

## KNOWN BUGS

`EuclideanSkeleton` is only implemented for 2 and 3 D images.

`EuclideanSkeleton` does not process pixels in a 2-pixel border around the edge. If this is an issue, consider adding 2 pixels on each side of your image.

The function is buggy for 3D images. `DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_LOOSE_ENDS_AWAY` and `DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_ONE_NEIGHBOR` produce the same result as `DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_THREE_NEIGHBORS`. Both `DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_NATURAL` and `DIP_ENDPIXEL_CONDITION_KEEP_WITH_TWO_NEIGHBORS` produce resonable results under most circumstances, but don’t count on it!

## LITERATURE

*“Improved metrics in image processing applied to the Hilditch skeleton”*, B.J.H. Verwer, 9th ICPR, Rome, November 14-17, 1988.

## AUTHOR

Ben Verwer, adapted to DIPlib by Geert van Kempen.

## SEE ALSO

[BinaryPropagation](#)

---



## Exit

Clean up before exiting

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Exit( void )  
dip_Error dipio_Exit( void )
```

### FUNCTION

Free all memory used internally by DIPlib. Call this function when you stop using DIPlib (before exiting your program).

### SEE ALSO

[Initialise](#)

## Exp

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Exp ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the natural exponent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp2](#), [Exp10](#), [Ln](#), [Log2](#), [Log10](#)

---

## Exp10

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Exp10 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the base ten exponent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp](#), [Exp2](#), [Ln](#), [Log2](#), [Log10](#)

## Exp2

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Exp2 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the base two exponent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp](#), [Exp10](#), [Ln](#), [Log2](#), [Log10](#)

---

## ExponentialFitCorrection

Exponential fit based attenuation correction

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_microscopy.h"

dip_Error dip_ExponentialFitCorrection ( in, out, method, percentile,
fromWhere, hysteresis, varWeighted )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This routine implements a simple absorption, reflection and bleaching correction based upon the assumption that the sum of these effects result in a exponential extinction of the signal as a function of depth. Only pixels that are non-zero are taken into account. Depending upon the chosen method, the mean or a percentile of all the non-zero pixels are calculated as a function of the slice number (depth). Then an exponential function is fitted through these slice-representing values. The starting point of the fit is determined by fromWhere. The first maximum is found with  $\text{point}[z+1] > \text{hysteresis} * \text{point}[z]$ . If the mean variant is chosen one can chose to apply a variance weighting to the fit.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dipf_ExpFitData	method	Data statistic to fit on
dip_float	percentile	Percentile
dipf_ExpFitStart	fromWhere	From where to start the fit
dip_float	hysteresis	First maximum hysteresis
dip_Boolean	varWeighted	Fit with variance weights

The dipf\_ExpFitData enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_ATTENUATION_EXP_FIT_DATA_MEAN	Fit on the mean values
DIP_ATTENUATION_EXP_FIT_DATA_PERCENTILE	Fit on the specified percentile of the data

The dipf\_ExpFitStart enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_ATTENUATION_EXP_FIT_START_FIRST_PIXEL	Start fit on first pixel
DIP_ATTENUATION_EXP_FIT_START_GLOBAL_MAXIMUM	Start fit on global maximum
DIP_ATTENUATION_EXP_FIT_START_FIRST_MAXIMUM	Start fit on first maximum

## LITERATURE

K.C. Strasters, H.T.M. van der Voort, J.M. Geusebroek, and A.W.M. Smeulders, “*Fast attenuation correction in fluorescence confocal imaging: a recursive approach*”, BioImaging, vol. 2, no. 2, 1994, 78-92.

## AUTHOR

Karel Strasters, adapted to DIPlib by Geert van Kempen.

## SEE ALSO

[AttenuationCorrection](#), [SimulatedAttenuation](#)

---

## ExtendRegion

Image manipulation functions

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"

dip_Error dip_ExtendRegion ( image, origin, regDims, bc, ordering, imValues )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions extends a region in an image, defined by **origin** and **regDims**, with a specified boundary condition **bc**. The pixels outside the region are modified according to **bc**. **ordering** changes the order in which the dimensions are processed, set to 0 to use default process order.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Image, will be modified
dip_IntegerArray	origin	Origin of region
dip_IntegerArray	regDims	Size of region
dip_BoundaryArray	bc	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_IntegerArray	ordering	Ordering of dimensions
dip_Image *	imValues	Unused, set to 0.

### NOTE

Boundary conditions DIP\_BC\_ZERO\_ORDER\_EXTRAPOLATE, DIP\_BC\_FIRST\_ORDER\_EXTRAPOLATE and DIP\_BC\_SECOND\_ORDER\_EXTRAPOLATE are not supported.

## FeatureAnisotropy2D

Measure the anisotropy in a labeled region

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureAnisotropy2DID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureAnisotropy2DID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

The grey value input image should contain an orientation field. For each labeled region, a tensor is constructed at each of the region's pixels. This tensor is as follow:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos^2(\phi) & \cos(\phi)\sin(\phi) \\ \cos(\phi)\sin(\phi) & \sin^2(\phi) \end{bmatrix}$$

The next step is to compute a new tensor, each element computed by averaging the corresponding elements of all the individual tensors. This average tensor represents the orientation information of the region as a whole. Eigenvalue analysis of this tensor yields two eigenvalues, the largest  $\lambda_0$ , the smallest  $\lambda_1$ . The anisotropy measure is:

$$(\lambda_0 - \lambda_1) / (\lambda_0 + \lambda_1)$$

which is zero for a fully isotropic regions (i.e. one where there is no preferred orientation), and one for a fully anisotropic region (i.e. when there is a single orientation).

### NOTE

This function ignores any physical dimensions passed through the [Measure](#) function.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

---



---

FeatureDimension, FeatureSize, FeatureCenter, FeatureGravity, FeatureMaximum,  
FeatureMinimum, FeatureFeret, FeatureMaxVal, FeatureMinVal, FeatureMean,  
FeatureStdDev, FeatureSum, FeatureMass, FeaturePerimeter, FeatureP2A,  
FeatureShape, FeatureSurfaceArea, FeatureAnisotropy2D, FeatureInertia,  
FeatureGinertia, FeatureMu, FeatureGmu, FeatureBendingEnergy,  
FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy, FeatureExcessKurtosis,  
FeatureLongestChaincodeRun, FeatureOrientation2D, FeatureSkewness

---

## FeatureBendingEnergy

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use. [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureCenter

Measure the object's center

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureCenterID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureCenterID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This functions measures the centre of an object by calculating the first moments of the object using the object labels as binary mask. The intensity information is not taken into account.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use.

NOTE: this function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureChainCodeFunction

Measurement feature #measure function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureChainCodeFunction) ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
chaincode, iterations )
```

### FUNCTION

The `chaincode` measure function is meant for 2-D measurement functions that only require information on the shape of the object's contour, such as [FeaturePerimeter](#). The `chaincode` function is called for each object separately, with the contour of that object stored in `chaincode`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	ID of the object to be measured
dip_ChainCode	chaincode	Chaincode data structure encoding the object's contour
dip_int	iterations	Number of iterations the <code>measure</code> function needs to scan the data

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureLineFunction](#), [FeatureImageFunction](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#), [FeatureCreateFunction](#)

## FeatureComposeFunction

Measurement feature `#compose` function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureComposeFunction) ( measurement, featureID, label,
intensity, compositeFeatureID, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The `compose` function is called to obtain a list of measurement features. These features are measured before the `measure` function of a composite feature is called ([FeatureCompositeFunction](#)). This parameter is ignored for other measurement types. The `compose` function is called after the `create` function ([FeatureCreateFunction](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature function ID
dip_Image	label	Image with pixel intensities representing object IDs
dip_Image	intensity	Image containing corresponding intensity values
dip_IntegerArray *	compositeFeatureID	Pointer to an integer array containing the the IDs of the measurement features this function requires
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#)

## FeatureCompositeFunction

Measurement feature #measure function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureCompositeFunction) ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
composite, iterations )
```

### FUNCTION

The `composite` measure function is meant for measurement function that derive their measurements from the results of other measurement functions. The measurement functions this function is based on is obtained by calling the `compose` function ([FeatureComposeFunction](#)). The `composite` measure function obtains the results of these measurements through its `composite` function parameter. Use the regular measurement structure access method to read the values in this parameter (i.e. [MeasurementObjectValue](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	ID of the object to be measured
dip_Measurement	composite	Measurement structure containing the measurement data this function is based on
dip_int	iterations	Number of iterations the <code>measure</code> function needs to scan the data

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureLineFunction](#), [FeatureImageFunction](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeFunction](#), [FeatureCreateFunction](#), [FeatureComposeFunction](#)

## FeatureConvertFunction

Measurement feature `#convert` function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureConvertFunction) ( in, featureID, inID, out, outID,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The `convert` function should convert the measurement data of the feature `featureID` for the object `inID` in the measurement `in` to object `outID` of measurement `out`. This function is called by [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	in	Input measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	inID	ID of the object in in
dip_Measurement	out	Output measurement data structure
dip_int	outID	ID of the object in out
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#)

---



## FeatureCreateFunction

Measurement feature #create function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureCreateFunction) ( measurement, featureID, label,
intensity, physDims, params, data, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The `create` function is called to initialise the measurement function. It should allocate and initialise a memory block for internal use, assign this block to the pointer `*data`, and register it in `resources`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature function ID
dip_Image	label	Image with pixel intensities representing object IDs
dip_Image	intensity	Image containing corresponding intensity values
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions data structure
void *	params	For future expansion, is currently always NULL
void **	data	Pointer to a data block that can later be accessed using <a href="#">MeasurementObjectData</a>
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureLineFunction](#), [FeatureImageFunction](#), [FeatureChainCodeFunction](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#)

## FeatureDescriptionFree

Free a Feature Description

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionFree ( description )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees a Feature Description data structure. This is not the preferred way of freeing a Feature Description. Use the resources mechanism instead (Resources tracking structure. See [ResourcesNew](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription *	description	Feature Description to be freed

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---

## FeatureDescriptionFunction

Measurement feature #description function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureDescriptionFunction) ( measurement, featureID,
physDims, decription, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The `description` function should return a `dip_FeatureDescription` structure containing information on the measurement function, such as its name, a short description, labels for each value measured, and units of its measurement. This function is called by [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#).

The `description` structure should be allocated by this function using [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), and registered in `resources`. The functions [FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#) and [FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#) should be used to populate the structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Measurement</code>	<code>measurement</code>	Measurement data structure
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>featureID</code>	Measurement function ID
<code>dip_PhysicalDimensions</code>	<code>physDims</code>	Physical dimensions data structure
<code>dip_FeatureDescription *</code>	<code>description</code>	Pointer to a structure containing descriptive information of the measurement feature function
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionGetDescription

Get the description of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionGetDescription ( description, text, resources
)
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the description of the feature described by `description`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_String *	text	Description text
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---

## FeatureDescriptionGetLabels

Get the labels of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionGetLabels ( description, labels, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the labels of the data of the feature described by **description**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_StringArray *	labels	Feature Labels
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionGetName

Get the name of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionGetName ( description, name, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the name of the feature described by **description**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_String *	name	Name of the measurement feature
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---

## FeatureDescriptionGetUnits

Get the Units of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionGetUnits ( description, units, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the units of the data of the feature described by **description**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_StringArray *	units	Array of Unit texts
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionNew

Allocate a new FeatureDescription

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionNew ( description, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates a new `dip_FeatureDescription` data structure. A feature description contains the name, a short description of a measurement feature, as well as the labels and units of the data measured by the feature.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_FeatureDescription</code>	<code>description</code>	Feature description data structure
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---



## FeatureDescriptionSetDescription

Set the description of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetDescription ( description, text )
```

### FUNCTION

Sets the description of the feature described by `description`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
char *	text	Description text

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels

Label set convenience function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels ( description,
measurement, featureID, baseLabel )
```

### FUNCTION

This function set the labels of the feature, described by **description**, by adding for each label a dimension indicator to **baseLabel**. For dimensions 0 to 3, X, Y or Z is added. For dimensions higher, the numerical value of the dimension is added.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	ID of the measurement feature
char *	baseLabel	Base label

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionSetLabel

Set the name of a particular feature label

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetLabel ( description, number, label )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the name of a particular label of the described feature.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_int	number	Index of the label
char *	label	Label text

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionSetLabels

Set the labels of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetLabels ( description, measurement,
featureID, labels, label )
```

### FUNCTION

Sets the labels of the data of the feature described by **description**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	ID of the measurement feature
dip_StringArray	labels	Array of label describing strings, one for each label
char *	label	Single description of all feature labels

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---

## FeatureDescriptionSetName

Set the name of the described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetName ( description, name )
```

### FUNCTION

Sets the name of the feature described by `description`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
char *	name	Name of the measurement feature

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

## FeatureDescriptionSetUnits

Set the units of a described feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_FeatureDescriptionSetUnits ( description, measurement,
featureID, units, unit )
```

### FUNCTION

Sets the units of the data of the feature described by `description`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureDescription	description	Feature description data structure
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	ID of the measurement feature
dip_StringArray	units	Array of Unit texts, one for each unit
char *	unit	Single text for all units

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabels](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetLabel](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels](#),  
[FeatureDescriptionSetUnits](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#)

---

## FeatureDimension

Measure the object's dimensions

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureDimensionID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureDimensionID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the length of an object along the principal axes of the label image (e.g. the length object along the X, Y & Z axes).

### SEE ALSO

#### Measure

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureExcessKurtosis

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use. [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---



## FeatureFeret

Measure the object's Feret diameters

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureFeretID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

`dip_FeatureFeretID` returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the Feret maximum and minimum diameters of an object. The Feret diameter are found by rotating the object's chain code. The default angle step size is defined by `DIP_MSR_FERET_ACCURACY` (set to 0.5 degrees). This measurement function supports a measurement parameter (see [Measure](#)), which is defined in `dip_measurement.h`. If a non-zero pointer to a `dip_FeretParameters` structure is supplied, the structure's `stepsize` parameter is used instead of the default angle step size. Furthermore the structure's `angles` Boolean parameter specifies whether the angles of the Feret diameters should be measured as well. This function supports 2D images only.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_FeretParameters</code>	<code>*feret</code>	Pointer to a Feret measurement parameters structure (not yet implemented)

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

## NOTE

This function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

## CREDITS

The original code on which the current implementation is based, was donated by Gerie van der Heijden.

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeGetFeret](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureGinertia

Measure the object's inertia

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureGinertiaID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureGinertiaID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function calculates the inertia (weighted by its grey values) of an object by calculating the eigenvalues of the object's second order moments tensor. This measure only supports 2D and 3D objects. [FeatureGinteria](#) supports a measurement parameter (see [Measure](#)). If a pointer to a non-zero Boolean is supplied, this function will not only measure the eigenvalues of the second order moments tensor, but also the angles of its eigenvectors.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Boolean *	angles	Pointer to a Boolean specifying that "eigenangles" should be measured (not yet implemented)

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### LITERATURE

*"Practical Handbook on Image Processing for Scientific Applications, chapter 16"*, Bernd Jahne, CRC Press, 1999.

## SEE ALSO

## Measure

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureGmu

Measure the object's inertia

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureGmuID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureGmuID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function calculates the inertia (weighted by its grey values) of an object by calculating the object's second order moments tensor. This measure only supports 2D and 3D objects. The output tensor is ordered as follows:

2D: xx, xy, yy

3D: xx, xy, xz, yy, yz, zz

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### LITERATURE

*"Mechanics"*, Florian Scheck, Springer, 1999.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),

[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureGravity

Measure the object's gravity

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureGravityID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureGravityID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the point of gravity of the object, by calculating the object's first moment weighted by the intensity of each object pixel.

### SEE ALSO

#### Measure

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureImageFunction

Measurement feature #measure function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureImageFunction) ( measurement, featureID, label,
intensity, objectID, iterations )
```

### FUNCTION

The `image` measurement function is meant for measurement operation that need neighborhood or global object shape information for its operation (e.g. the [FeatureSurfaceArea](#) function needs to evaluate the 6 connected neighborhood of each boundary voxel). The object ID image `label` can contain values that are not present in `objectID`. These labels should be ignored.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_Image	label	Image with pixel intensities representing object IDs
dip_Image	intensity	Image containing corresponding intensity values
dip_IntegerArray	objectID	Array of objectIDs to be measured
dip_int	iterations	Number of iterations the <code>measure</code> function needs to scan the image

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureLineFunction](#), [FeatureChainCodeFunction](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#), [FeatureCreateFunction](#)



## FeatureInertia

Measure the object's inertia

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureInertiaID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

`dip_FeatureInertiaID` returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function calculates the inertia of an object by calculating the eigenvalues of the object's second order moments tensor. This measure only supports 2D and 3D objects. `FeatureInertia` supports a measurement parameter (see [Measure](#)). If a pointer to a non-zero Boolean is supplied, this function will not only measure the eigenvalues of the second order moments tensor, but also the angles of its eigenvectors.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Boolean *	angles	Pointer to a Boolean specifying that "eigenangles" should be measured (not yet implemented)

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### LITERATURE

*"Practical Handbook on Image Processing for Scientific Applications, chapter 16"*, Bernd Jahne, CRC Press, 1999.

## SEE ALSO

### Measure

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureLineFunction

Measurement feature #measure function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureLineFunction) ( measurement, featureID,
label,intensity, size, objectID, dim, iterations )
```

### FUNCTION

The `line` measure function obtains two arrays (`label` and `intensity`) with label and intensity information of the objects to be measured. The `line` measurement function is called for every line in the image (the scan dimension is determined at run time to be optimal). Since `label` can contain more than one different label, `line` itself is responsible for storing the measurement results for the appropriate object (using, for example, [MeasurementObjectData](#)). The object ID array `label` can contain values that are not present in `objectID`. These labels should be ignored.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_sint32 *	label	Pointer to a list (image line) of object IDs
dip_float *	intensity	Pointer to a list of corresponding intensity values
dip_int	size	Size of the <code>label</code> and <code>intensity</code> list
dip_IntegerArray	objectID	Array of objectIDs to be measured
dip_int	dim	Dimension of the line, see <a href="#">ScanFrameWork</a>
dip_int	iterations	Number of iterations the <code>measure</code> function needs to scan the line

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [FeatureImageFunction](#), [FeatureChainCodeFunction](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#), [FeatureCreateFunction](#)

## FeatureLongestChaincodeRun

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use.

NOTE: this function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureMass

Measure the mass of the object (sum of grey-values)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMassID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

### FUNCTION

`dip_FeatureMassID` returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#). This function is just an alias for `dip_FeatureSumID`.

This function measures the sum of the grey-value in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object, and is equivalent to [FeatureSum](#)

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureMaximum

Measure the object's maximum coordinate value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMaximumID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_IntegerArray, dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMaximumID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the maximum coordinate value of each dimension of the object.

If a dip\_PhysicalDimensions parameter is given to [Measure](#), the maximum coordinate of the object is given in physical units, and is a dip\_FloatArray rather than a dip\_IntegerArray.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureMaxVal

Measure the object's maximum intensity

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMaxValID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMaxValID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the maximum intensity in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureMean

Measure the object's mean intensity

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMeanID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMeanID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the mean intensity in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---



## FeatureMinimum

Measure the object's minimum coordinate value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMinimumID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_IntegerArray, dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMinimumID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the minimum coordinate value of each dimension of the object.

If a dip\_PhysicalDimensions parameter is given to [Measure](#), the minimum coordinate of the object is given in physical units, and is a dip\_FloatArray rather than a dip\_IntegerArray.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureMinVal

Measure the object's minimum intensity

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMinValID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMinValID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the minimum intensity in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureMu

Measure the object's inertia

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureMuID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureMuID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function calculates the inertia of an object by calculating the object's second order moments tensor. This measure only supports 2D and 3D objects. The output tensor is ordered as follows:

2D: xx, xy, yy

3D: xx, xy, xz, yy, yz, zz

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### LITERATURE

*"Mechanics"*, Florian Scheck, Springer, 1999.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),

[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureOrientation2D

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use. [Measure](#)  
[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureP2A

Measure the circularity of the object

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureP2AID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureP2AID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function is a composite measurement function, that uses [FeatureSize](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), and [FeatureSurfaceArea](#) to determine the circularity of an object by calculating: 2D:  $P2A = \text{perimeter}^2 / (4\pi * \text{size})$  3D:  $P2A = \text{surface-area}^{1.5} / (6 \sqrt{\pi} * \text{size})$

### NOTE

This function ignores any physical dimensions passed through the [Measure](#) function. The units are always pixels.

### NOTE

This function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),

---

---

[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeaturePerimeter

Measure the object's perimeter length

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeaturePerimeterID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

`dip_FeaturePerimeterID` returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This measures the perimeter of 2D objects by calculating the length of the chain code of its enclosing border. This function assumes that each object has a single connected border. The used method for measuring the length of the chain code is optimal for circles, and for a collection of objects that are randomly oriented, see the referenced literature for details.

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### NOTE

This function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

### LITERATURE

A.M. Vossepoel and A.W.M. Smeulders (1982), “*Vector Code Probability and Metrication Error in the Representation of Straight Lines of Finite Length*”, Computer Graphics and

---



Image Processing 20: 347-364

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureRadius

Measure the object's radius statistics

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureRadiusID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureRadiusID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### NOTE

This function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [ImageChainCode](#), [ChainCodeGetRadius](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),

---

---

[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureShape

Measure shape parameters of the object

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureShapeID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_FloatArray

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureShapeID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function is a composite measurement function, that uses [FeatureSize](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), and [FeatureFeret](#) to measures the following shape characteristics of 2D objects:

```
Squarity      = area / ( s * sp )
Circularity    = area / ( Pi/4 * sp^2 )
Triangularity  = area / ( 2 * s * sp )
Ellipsity      = area / ( Pi/4 * s * sp )
Elongation     = p / l
```

with **area** the size, **s** the shortest Feret diameter, **l** the longest Feret diameter, **sp** the Feret diameter perpendicular to **s**, and **p** the perimeter of the object. The values in the output array are given in this order.

When the measured object is either a perfect square, circle, triangle or ellipse, the values obtained by [FeatureShape](#) will be 1.0.

### NOTE

This function assumes isotropic sampling, even if the physical dimensions given through the [Measure](#) function say otherwise.

---

## NOTE

This function uses chain codes. It expects each measured object to be compact, that is, to have only one chain code. Additional chain codes are ignored, meaning that non-compact objects are not measured properly. Take care in providing the correct connectivity value: if you object is compact only with 2-connectivity, this measure will fail if you call [Measure](#) with a value of 1 for the connectivity.

## SEE ALSO

### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureSize

Measure the object's size

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureSizeID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_int, dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureSizeID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the object's size by counting the number of pixels having the same object ID. This measure is the optimal procedure for estimating the area (2D) or volume (3D) of an object with an arbitrary size. The measurement value's unit are in pixels (pixels<sup>2</sup> in 2D, pixels<sup>3</sup> in 3D).

If a dip\_PhysicalDimensions parameter is given to [Measure](#), the size of the object is given in physical units, and is a dip\_float rather than a dip\_int.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureSkewness

Undocumented measurement function

### FUNCTION

This measurement function is undocumented and not meant for public use. [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#),  
[FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#),  
[FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#),  
[FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#),  
[FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#),  
[FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),  
[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureStdDev

Measure the standard deviation of the object's intensity

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureStdDevID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureStdDevID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the standard deviation of the intensity in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---



## FeatureSum

Measure the sum of the grey values of the object

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureSumID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

dip\_FeatureSumID returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the sum of the grey-value in the intensity image (see [Measure](#)) of pixels inside the object.

### SEE ALSO

#### [Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## FeatureSurfaceArea

Measure the area of the object's surface

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_int dip_FeatureSurfaceAreaID ( void )
```

### OUTPUT DATA TYPE

dip\_float

### FUNCTION

`dip_FeatureSurfaceAreaID` returns the ID value of this measurement function, that is registered by [Initialise](#).

This function measures the area of a 3D object's surface using six-connected boundary voxels.

### NOTE

If any physical dimensions are passed to this function through [Measure](#), only the sample distance along the first dimension are used. All other dimensions are assumed to be sampled the same way. This produces incorrect results for anisotropically sampled images.

### LITERATURE

J.C. Mullikin and P.W. Verbeek (1993), “*Surface area estimation of digitized planes.*“, *bioimaging* 1(1): 6-16.

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#),

---

---

[FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

---

## FeatureValueFunction

Measurement feature #value function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error (*dip_FeatureValueFunction) ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
physDims, data, format, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The `value` function should return the measurement values produced by the measurement function, for one specific object. This function is called by [MeasurementObjectValue](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	ID of the object to be measured
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions data structure
void **	data	Pointer to a measurement-specific internal data block
dipf_MeasurementValueFormat *	format	Pointer to a data format label, See <a href="#">MeasurementObjectValue</a>
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#)

## FillBoundaryArray

Fill the border of array according to the boundary condition

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC(dip_FillBoundaryArray)( in, out, size, border, boundary
)
```

### FUNCTION

Set the values of the border pixels of an array. The pixels of **out** outside the range of the array **in** are set to a value determined by the boundary condition and the pixel values of **in**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	in	input array
void *	out	output array
dip_int	size	size of input array
dip_int	border	size of the extended borders
dip_Boundary	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>

### NOTE

The **out** array has to be allocated before this function is called, and should at least has the size of (**size** + 2 \* **border**). Thus, **border** specifies the length of the border on both sides of the **in** array. Furthermore, the **out** pointer should point to that element in the **out** array that corresponds to the first element in the **in** array:

```

                                <-      size      ->
input:                          *****
                                |
                                in

                                <- border -><-      size      -><- border ->
output:  -----*****-----
                                |
                                out
```

The enumerator `dip_boundary` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_BC_SYM_MIRROR	Symmetric mirroring
DIP_BC_ASYM_MIRROR	Asymmetric mirroring
DIP_BC_PERIODIC	Periodic copying
DIP_BC_ASYM_PERIODIC	Asymmetric periodic copying
DIP_BC_ADD_ZEROS	Extending the image with zeros
DIP_BC_ADD_MAX_VALUE	Extending the image with +infinity
DIP_BC_ADD_MIN_VALUE	Extending the image with -infinity

SEE ALSO

[SeparableFrameWork](#)

---

## FindShift

Estimate the shift between images

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_findshift.h"
dip_Error dip_FindShift ( in1, in2, out, method, parameter )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function estimates the (sub-pixel) global shift between `in1` and `in2`. The numbers found represent the shift of `in1` with respect to `in2`, or the position of the first pixel of `in2` in the coordinate system of `in1`. There are two methods that can be used: CPF and MTS. Both methods require that the shift be small. Therefore, first the integer pixel is calculated, and both images are cropped to the common part.

If `method` is 0, `DIP_FSM_MTS` is used. `method` can also be `DIP_FSM_INTEGER_ONLY`. Integer shifts can be calculated for images of any dimensionality.

### CPF

The CPF method (marked as FFTS in the literature below) uses the phase of the cross-correlation (as calculated by [CrossCorrelationFT](#)) to estimate the shift. `parameter` sets the amount of frequencies used in this estimation. The maximum value that makes sense is  $\sqrt{1/2}$ . Any larger value will give the same result. Choose smaller values to ignore the higher frequencies, which have a smaller SNR and are more affected by aliasing. If `parameter` is set to 0, the optimal found for images sub-sampled by a factor four will be used (`parameter = 0.2`).

This method only supports 2-D images (until further notice).

### MTS

The MTS method (marked as GRS in the literature below) uses a first order Taylor approximation of the equation  $in1(t) = in2(t-s)$  at scale `parameter`. Setting `parameter` to zero, a scale of 1 will be used. This means that the images will be smoothed with a Gaussian kernel of 1. This is the more accurate one of the two methods, and therefore is the

---

default.

This method supports images with a dimensionality between 1 and 3.

## ITER

The ITER method is an iterative version of the MTS method. It is known that a single gradient based shift estimation have bias due to truncation of the Taylor expansion series (see Pham et.al.) The bias can be expressed as a polynomial of the subpixel displacements. As a result, if Taylor method is applied iteratively and the shift is refined after each iteration, the bias eventually become negligible. By using just 3 iterations, it is possible to correct bias that results in high precision  $O(1e-6)$ .

## PROJ

The PROJ method compute shift in each dimension from images' projections. It is fast and fairly accurate for high SNR. Should not be used for low SNR

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	Input image
dip_Image	in2	Input image
dip_FloatArray	out	Estimated shift
dipf_FindShiftMethod	method	Estimation method
dip_float	parameter	Parameter

The `dipf_FindShiftMethod` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_FSM_DEFAULT	Default method (MTS)
DIP_FSM_INTEGER_ONLY	Find only integer shift
DIP_FSM_CPF	Use cross-correlation method
DIP_FSM_FFTS	Same
DIP_FSM_MTS	Use Taylor series method
DIP_FSM_GRS	Same

## LITERATURE

C.L. Luengo Hendriks, *Improved Resolution in Infrared Imaging Using Randomly Shifted Images*, M.Sc. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, 1998 T.Q. Pham, M. Bezuijen, L.J. van Vliet, K. Schutte, C.L. Luengo Hendriks, Performance of Optimal Registration Estimators, In *Proc. of SPIE 5817 - Visual Information Processing XIV*, Defense and Security Symposium, Orlando, 2005



## SEE ALSO

[CrossCorrelationFT](#)

## FiniteDifference

A linear gradient filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"

dip_Error dip_FiniteDifference ( in, out, boundary, processDim, filter )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

The FiniteDifference filter implements several basic one dimensional FIR convolution filters. The dimension in which the operation is to be performed is specified by **processDim**. The operation itself is selected with **filter**. The (1 0 -1)/2, (1 -1 0) & (0 1 -1) are difference filters that approximate a first order derivative, the (1 -2 1) filter approximates a second order derivative operation. The triangular (1 2 1)/4 filter is a local smoothing filter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_int	processDim	ProcessDim
dipf_FiniteDifference	filter	Filter selection

The `dipf_FiniteDifference` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_FINITE_DIFFERENCE_M101	$out[ii] = (in[ii+1] - in[ii-1])/2$
DIP_FINITE_DIFFERENCE_OM11	$out[ii] = in[ii+1] - in[ii]$
DIP_FINITE_DIFFERENCE_M110	$out[ii] = in[ii] - in[ii-1]$
DIP_FINITE_DIFFERENCE_1M21	$out[ii] = in[ii-1] - 2*in[ii] + in[ii+1]$
DIP_FINITE_DIFFERENCE_121	$out[ii] = (in[ii-1] + 2*in[ii] + in[ii+1])/4$

### SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

---

[FiniteDifferenceEx](#), [SobelGradient](#), [Uniform](#), [Gauss](#), [SeparableConvolution](#),  
[Convolve1d](#), [Derivative](#)

---

## FiniteDifferenceEx

A linear gradient filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"

dip_Error dip.FiniteDifferenceEx ( in, out, boundary, process, parOrder,
smoothflag )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

The FiniteDifferenceEx filter implements several basic one dimensional FIR convolution filters. The difference between this function and [FiniteDifference](#) is that this one has an interface more similar to [Gauss](#) and [Derivative](#): it can process different derivatives along different dimensions at the same time. The first derivative is a convolution with  $(1\ 0\ -1)/2$ , and the second derivative is a convolution with  $(1\ -2\ 1)$ . When `parOrder` is 0 for a dimension, either the triangular smoothing filter  $(1\ 2\ 1)/4$  is applied (`smoothflag` set to `DIP_TRUE`), or the dimension is not processed at all (`smoothflag` set to `DIP_FALSE`).

Setting all `process` to `DIP_TRUE`, all `parOrder` to 0 except one dimension to 1, and `smoothflag` to `DIP_TRUE` yields the [SobelGradient](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	process	Dimensions to process
dip_IntegerArray	parOrder	Order of Derivative along each dimension
dip_Boolean	smoothflag	Whether or not to smooth in the non-derivative directions

### SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

---

[FiniteDifference](#), [SobelGradient](#), [Uniform](#), [Gauss](#), [Derivative](#)

---

## FloatArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FloatArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the float array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray *	<b>dest</b>	Destination array
dip_FloatArray	<b>src</b>	Source array
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[FloatArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---

## FloatArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FloatArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **FloatArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (DIP\_FALSE if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray	array	Array to find value in
dip_float	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_Boolean *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[FloatArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),  
[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

## FloatArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FloatArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[FloatArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)



## FloatArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FloatArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the **size** elements of a **dip\_FloatArray** and sets the size of the array to **size**. Each array element is initialized with **value**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray *	array	Array
dip_int	size	Size
dip_float	value	Initial value
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[FloatArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayFind](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## Floor

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Floor ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the floor of the input image values, and outputs a signed integer typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Ceil](#), [Sign](#), [Truncate](#), [Fraction](#), [NearestInt](#)

---

## FourierTransform

Computes the Fourier transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_transform.h"

dip_Error dip_FourierTransform ( in, out, trFlags, process, theFuture )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Performs a Fourier transform on **in** and places the result in **out**.

Normalisation:  $1/\sqrt{\text{dimension}}$  for each dimension.

Defaults: **process** may be zero, indicating that all dimensions should be processed.

Sampling in Fourier Domain (FD): Let one pixel in the spatial domain (SD) be  $\Delta_{SD}$  [m], then one pixel in the FD is  $\Delta_{FD} = 1/(\Delta_{SD} * N)$  [m<sup>-1</sup>], where N is the width of the image in pixels. As a consequence the maximal frequency in the FD image is  $N/2 * 1/(\Delta_{SD} * N) = 1/(2 * \Delta_{SD})$  [m<sup>-1</sup>] and is thus independent of the image width N and only related to the Nyquist frequency. The frequency of one FD pixel is therefore related to the image width N.

Note: In consequence of the above the FD resolution will not be isotropic if the image size are not square.

Note: Spatial zero-padding of the image increases the FD resolution only apparently (empty magnification).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dipf_FourierTransform	trFlags	Transform flags
dip_BooleanArray	process (0)	Dimensions to process
void *	theFuture	For future use, should be set to zero

The `dipf_FourierTransform` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_TR_FORWARD	Forward transformation
DIP_TR_INVERSE	Inverse transformation

SEE ALSO

[HartleyTransform](#)

## Fraction

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Fraction ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the fraction of the input image values, and outputs a float typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Ceil](#), [Floor](#), [Sign](#), [Truncate](#), [NearestInt](#)

## FrameWorkProcessArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FrameWorkProcessArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees `*array`, and sets `array` to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FrameWorkProcessArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## FrameWorkProcessArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_FrameWorkProcessArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_FrameWorkProcessArray` and sets the size of the array to `size`. Each array element is initialized with `value`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_FrameWorkProcessArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_FrameWorkProcess</code>	<code>value</code>	Initial value
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## FTBox

Generates the Fourier transform of a box

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTBox ( image, length, scale, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of a box with the half length of its sides specified by `length` and `scale`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output Image
dip_float	length	Length
dip_FloatArray	scale	Scale
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### SEE ALSO

[FTEllipsoid](#), [FTSphere](#), [FTCube](#), [FTCross](#), [FTGaussian](#)

---



## FTCross

Generates the Fourier transform of a cross

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTCross ( image, length, scale, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of a cross with the length of its sides specified by **length** and **radius**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output Image
dip_float	length	Length of the cross' axes
dip_FloatArray	scale	Scale
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### SEE ALSO

[FTEllipsoid](#), [FTSphere](#), [FTBox](#), [FTCube](#), [FTGaussian](#)

## FTCube

Generates the Fourier transform of a cube

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTCube ( image, length, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of a cube with the length of its sides equal to two times length.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output Image
dip_float	length	Length
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### SEE ALSO

[FTEllipsoid](#), [FTSphere](#), [FTBox](#), [FTCross](#), [FTGaussian](#)

---

## FTEllipsoid

Generates Fourier transform of a ellipsoid

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTEllipsoid ( image, radius, scale, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of an ellipsoid with the length of its axes specified by radius and scale.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output Image
dip_float	radius	Radius
dip_FloatArray	scale	Scale
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### LITERATURE

L.J. van Vliet, *Grey-Scale Measurements in Multi-Dimensional Digitized Images*, Ph.D. thesis Delft University of Technology, Delft University Press, Delft, 1993

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimensionality up to three.

### SEE ALSO

[FTSphere](#), [FTBox](#), [FTCube](#), [FTCross](#), [FTGaussian](#)

## FTGaussian

Generates the Fourier transform of a Gaussian

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTGaussian ( output, sigma, volume, cutoff )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of a Gaussian with sigma's **sigma**. (The Fourier transform of a Gaussian, is a Gaussian.) **volume** is the integral of the Gaussian in the spatial domain. The **cutoff** variable can be used to avoid the calculation of the exponent of large negative values, which is can be very time consuming. Values of the exponent that are below **cutoff** yield a 0 value for the exponent. When **cutoff** is set to 0 or a positive value, **DIP\_GENERATION\_EXP\_CUTOFF** is used (it is defined as -50).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	output	Output Image
dip_FloatArray	sigma	Sigma of the Gaussian
dip_float	volume	Total intensity of the Gaussian
dip_float	cutoff	Cutoff value for the exponent

### SEE ALSO

[FTEllipsoid](#), [FTSphere](#), [FTBox](#), [FTCube](#), [FTCross](#)

---

## FTSphere

Generated Fourier transform of a sphere

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_FTSphere ( image, radius, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat, scomplex

### FUNCTION

Generates the Fourier transform of a sphere with radius **radius** and an amplitude of **amplitude**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output Image
dip_float	radius	Radius
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for images with a dimensionality up to three.

### SEE ALSO

[FTEllipsoid](#), [FTBox](#), [FTCube](#), [FTCross](#), [FTGaussian](#)

## GaborIIR

Infinite impulse response filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_iir.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_GaborIIR ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, frequencies, order,  
truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Recursive infinite impulse response implementation of the Gabor filter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_FloatArray	frequencies	frequencies
dip_IntegerArray	order	order
dip_float	truncation	Truncation, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>

### SEE ALSO

[GaussIIR](#)

---

## Gauss

### Gaussian Filter

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"

dip_Error dip_Gauss ( in, out, boundary, process, sigmas, order, truncation )
```

#### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

#### FUNCTION

Finite impulse response implementation of a Gaussian convolution filter and Gaussian derivative convolution filters.

The Gaussian kernel is cut off at **truncation** times the sigma of the filter (in each dimension). The sum of the Gaussian's coefficients is normalised to one. A **truncation** of zero or less indicates that the global preferred truncation ought to be used, see [GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#). For the derivatives, the truncation value is increased slightly: the actual value for **truncation** used is **truncation + 0.5\*order**. The minimum filter size is 3 pixels, or 5 pixels for the 3rd order derivative.

Both the **process** and the **order** parameter may be zero. If **process** is zero all dimensions are processed. If **order** is zero no derivatives are taken.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	process (0)	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_IntegerArray	order (0)	Order of Derivative along each dimension
dip_float	truncation	Truncation of Gaussian

## LIMITATIONS

The order of the derivative is limited to the interval 0-3. Sigmas considerably smaller than 1.0 will yield nonsensical results.

## SEE ALSO

See sections 9.4, “Smoothing operations”, and 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[General information about convolution](#)

[GaussFT](#), [GaussIIR](#), [Derivative](#), [GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#)

---



## GaussFT

Gaussian Filter through the Fourier Domain

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"
dip_Error dip_GaussFT ( in, out, sigmas, order, truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Fourier Domain implementation of a Gaussian convolution filter and Gaussian derivative convolution filters. The Gaussian kernel in the Fourier Domain is cut off at the equivalent of **truncation** times **sigmas**. If **truncation** is smaller or equal to 0, it is cut off where the argument to **exp** is smaller than -50, as in [FTGaussian](#).

The **order** parameter may be zero, in which case no derivatives are taken.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_IntegerArray	order (0)	Order of Derivative along each dimension
dip_float	truncation	Truncation of Gaussian kernel, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>

### SEE ALSO

See sections 9.4, “Smoothing operations”, and 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[General information about convolution](#)

[Gauss](#), [GaussIIR](#), [Derivative](#)

---

## GaussianNoise

Generate an image disturbed by Gaussian noise

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"
dip_Error dip_GaussianNoise ( in, out, variance, random )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Generate an image disturbed by additive Gaussian noise. See [GaussianRandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	variance	Variance of the Gaussian distribution the noise is drawn from
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure

### EXAMPLE

Get a image with additive Gaussian noise as follows:

```
dip_Image in, out;
dip_float variance;
dip_Random random;

variance = 1.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_GaussianNoise( in, out, variance, &random ));
```

---

## SEE ALSO

[GaussianRandomVariable](#), [RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#),  
[UniformNoise](#), [PoissonNoise](#), [BinaryNoise](#)

## GaussianRandomVariable

Gaussian random variable generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_GaussianRandomVariable ( random, mean, variance, output1,
output2 )
```

### FUNCTION

`GaussianRandomVariable` uses the algorithm described by D.E. Knuth as the Polar Method to generate two Gaussian distributed random variables. See [RandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure
dip_float	mean	Mean of the distribution, the samples are drawn from
dip_float	variance	Variance of the distribution, the samples are drawn from
dip_float *	output1	First output value
dip_float *	output2	Second output value

### EXAMPLE

Get two Gaussian random variable as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_float mean, variance, value1, value2;

mean = 0.0;
variance = 1.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_GaussianRandomVariable( &random, mean, variance, &value1, &value2 ));
```

### LITERATURE

Knuth, D.E., *Seminumerical algorithms, The art of computer programming, vol. 2, second edition* Addison-Wesley, Menlo Park, California, 1981.

## SEE ALSO

[RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#),  
[PoissonRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

## GaussianSigma

Adaptive Gaussian smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip_GaussianSigma ( in, out, boundary, sigma, gaussSigma,
outputCount, truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The GaussianSigma filter is an adaptive [Gauss](#)-ian smoothing filter. The value of the pixel under investigation is replaced by the Gaussian-weighted average of the pixelvalues in the filter region which lie in the interval  $\pm 2 \text{ sigma}$  from the value of the pixel that is filtered. The filter region is specified by `gaussSigma` and `truncation`. If `outputCount` is `DIP_TRUE`, the output values represent the number of pixel over which the average has been calculated. When `threshold` is `DIP_TRUE`, the pixel intensities are thresholded at  $\pm 2 \text{ sigma}$ , when it is set to `DIP_FALSE`, the intensities are weighted with the Gaussian difference with the intensity of the center pixel.

With `threshold` set to `DIP_FALSE`, this filter is also known as the bilateral filter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_float	sigma	Sigma
dip_FloatArray	gaussSigma	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_Boolean	outputCount	Output the Count
dip_float	truncation	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>

## LITERATURE

John-Sen Lee, *Digital Image Smoothing and the Sigma Filter*, Computer Vision, Graphics and Image Processing, 24, 255-269, 1983

## SEE ALSO

[Sigma](#), [BiasedSigma](#), [Gauss](#)

## GaussIIR

Infinite impulse response filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_iir.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_GaussIIR ( in, out, boundary, process, sigmas, order,  
truncation )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Recursive infinite impulse response implementation of the Gauss filter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	process	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_IntegerArray	order	Order of Derivative
dip_IntegerArray	order	Order of the IIR Filter
dip_int	designMethod	Method of IIR design
dip_float	truncation	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Gauss, Derivative](#)

---



## GeneralisedKuwahara

Generalised Kuwahara filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip_GeneralisedKuwahara ( in, selection, out, se, boundary,
filterSize, shape, minimum )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, **integer**, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function is a generalisation of the [Kuwahara](#) filter in the sense that it does not use the variance criterion to select the smoothed value, but instead accepts an image with the selection values. The algorithm finds, for every pixel, the minimum or maximum (as specified with `minimum`) value of `selection` within the filter window (its size specified by `filterSize`), and outputs the corresponding value in `in`. When `in` is the output of [Uniform](#), and `selection` is the output of [VarianceFilter](#), this function produces the same result as [Kuwahara](#).

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<code>in</code>	Input
dip_Image	<code>selection</code>	Selection
dip_Image	<code>out</code>	Output
dip_Image	<code>se</code>	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	<code>boundary</code>	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	<code>filterSize</code>	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	<code>shape</code>	Filter shape
dip_Boolean	<code>minimum</code>	Select minimum or maximum?

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[Kuwahara](#), [KuwaharaImproved](#), [GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved](#), [VarianceFilter](#), [Uniform](#)

---

## GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved

Generalised Kuwahara filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip_GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved ( in, selection, out, se, boundary,
filterSize, shape, threshold, minimum )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function implements an improved version of [GeneralisedKuwahara](#), see that function's description for more information. This function adds a **threshold** parameter that avoids false edges in uniform regions. If the difference between maximal and minimal values within the filter window is smaller or equal to **threshold**, the centre pixel is taken, instead of the minimum (or maximum). Setting **threshold** to zero yields the same result as [GeneralisedKuwahara](#).

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	selection	Selection
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_float	threshold	Minimal value difference within window
dip_Boolean	minimum	Select minimum or maximum?

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[Kuwahara](#), [GeneralisedKuwahara](#), [KuwaharaImproved](#), [VarianceFilter](#), [Uniform](#)

---

## Get

Get a pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Get ( in, const, cor, adjust )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions get the value of a pixel in image `in` at the coordinate `cor`. If `cor` is zero, the first pixel value is retrieved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	const	0-D output image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate
dip_Boolean	adjust	Adjust data type of output image

### SEE ALSO

[GetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [GetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [Set](#)

## GetComplex

Get complex pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_GetComplex ( in, value, cor )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions get the value of a pixel in image `in` at the coordinate `cor`. If `cor` is zero, the first pixel value is retrieved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_complex *	value	Value
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate

### SEE ALSO

[Get](#), [GetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [Set](#)

---

## GetFloat

Get float pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_GetFloat ( in, value, cor )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions get the value of a pixel in image `in` at the coordinate `cor`. If `cor` is zero, the first pixel value is retrieved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_float *	value	Value
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate

### SEE ALSO

[Get](#), [GetInteger](#), [GetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [Set](#)

## GetInteger

Get integer pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_GetInteger ( in, value, cor )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions get the value of a pixel in image `in` at the coordinate `cor`. If `cor` is zero, the first pixel value is retrieved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_int *	value	Value
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate

### SEE ALSO

[Get](#), [GetFloat](#), [GetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelGetFloat](#), [Set](#)

---



## GetLibraryInformation

Support function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_information.h"
dip_Error dip_GetLibraryInformation ( info )
#include "dipio_image.h"
dip_Error dipio_GetLibraryInformation ( info )
```

### FUNCTION

This function fills the given `dip_LibraryInformation` structure with information about the release version and date, copyright information and author information of the DIPlib library.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_LibraryInformation*</code>	<code>info</code>	DIPlib library information

## GetLine

Get a line from an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_GetLine ( in, out, cor, dimension )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Get a orthogonal line form an image. The position of the line in the image is specified by the coordinates at which its left most pixel (**cor**) should be placed and on which dimension of the image, the dimension of the line maps (**dimension**). If **in** has a different type than **out**, it will be converted to the type of **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input Image
dip_Image	out	Output Line Image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Coordinate in the image of the left most pixel of the line
dip_int	dimension	Dimension of the image on which the line's dimension maps

### SEE ALSO

[GetSlice](#), [PutSlice](#), [PutLine](#)

---

## GetMaximumAndMinimum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_GetMaximumAndMinimum ( in, mask, max, min )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function gets both the maximum and minimum of all the pixel values in the **in** image. Optionally, a **mask** image can be specified to exclude pixels from this search.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask image
dip_float	*max	Pointer to maximum variable
dip_float	*min	Pointer to minimum variable

### SEE ALSO

[Maximum, Minimum](#)

---

## GetObjectLabels

Lists object labels in image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_GetObjectLabels ( in, mask, labels, nullIsObject, resources )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, **integer**

### FUNCTION

This function produces an array of object labels present in the image **in**. Optionally, **mask** can mask the regions in **in** where to search for labels. The boolean **nullIsObject** specifies whether or not to treat the value zero as an object label.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input label image
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Mask image
dip_IntegerArray *	<b>labels</b>	Array of labels
dip_Boolean	<b>nullIsObject</b>	treat the value zero ad an object label
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Label](#), [IntegerArrayFind](#)

---

## GetRank

Value selection function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_GetRank ( array, datatype, min, max, rank, value )
```

### FUNCTION

GetRank gets the value at rank **rank** in the array **array**. **min** should be set to the first index of **array**, **max** to the last. **dip\_GetRank** will use **array** for temporary storage, so the values in the array will be changed are this function is ready.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float *	array	Array to searched in
dip_DataType	datatype	
dip_int	min	minimal array index
dip_int	max	maximal array index
dip_int	rank	Rank
dip_float *	value	Value of the rank element

### EXAMPLE

This example finds the median value for the array.

```
dip_float array[ SIZE ], median;
dip_int rank;

/* fill the array with values */

rank = SIZE/2;
DIPXX( dip_GetRank( array, DIP_DT_FLOAT, 0, (SIZE - 1), rank, &median ));
```

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [DistributionSortIndices](#), [DistributionSortIndices16](#),

[InsertionSort](#), [InsertionSortIndices](#), [InsertionSortIndices16](#), [QuickSort](#),  
[QuickSortIndices](#), [QuickSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#),  
[SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## GetSlice

Get a slice from an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_GetSlice ( in, out, cor, dim1, dim2 )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Get a orthogonal slice from a image. The requested slice is selected by specifying its upper left corner (*cor*) and on which dimensions of the image, the dimensions of the slice map (*dim1*, *dim2*). If *in* has a different type than *out*, it will be converted to the type of *out*.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	3D Input Image
dip_Image	out	2D Output Image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Coordinate in <i>in</i> of the upper left corner of the slice
dip_int	dim1	Dimension of <i>in</i> on which the slice's first dimension maps
dip_int	dim2	Dimension of <i>in</i> on which the slice's second dimension maps

### SEE ALSO

[PutSlice](#), [GetLine](#), [PutLine](#)

## GetUniqueNumber

Obtain an unique value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"
dip_Error dip_GetUniqueNumber ( number )
```

### FUNCTION

This function gives an unique integer value. The value is unique in the sense that its value has not yet been returned by this function nor will it be returned by subsequent calls.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int *	number	Pointer to an integer in which the number is stored



## GlobalBoundaryConditionGet

Get global Boundary Conditions

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"

dip_Error dip_GlobalBoundaryConditionGet ( boundary, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the boundary array **array** of size **size** with the global default boundary conditions for each dimension of the image. The initial values of this global array is DIP\_BC\_SYMMETRIC\_MIRROR.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BoundaryArray *	boundary	Pointer to <a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_int	size	Size of the new array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Boundary conditions](#)

[GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#), [GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#)

## GlobalBoundaryConditionSet

Set global boundary conditions

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"
dip_Error dip_GlobalBoundaryConditionSet ( boundary )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the global boundary conditions equal to `boundary`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>

### SEE ALSO

[GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#), [GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#)

---

## GlobalFilterShapeGet

Get global filter shape value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"
dip_Error dip_GlobalFilterShapeGet ( shape )
```

### FUNCTION

This function gets the global default of the filter shape used by DIPlib's linear and morphology filters. The initial value of this global is `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FilterShape *	shape	Filter shape

### SEE ALSO

[GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#), [GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#), [GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#)

## GlobalFilterShapeSet

Set the global filter shape value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"
dip_Error dip_GlobalFilterShapeSet ( shape )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the global default of the filter shape used by DIPlib's linear and morphology filters. The initial value of this global is `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

### SEE ALSO

[GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#), [GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#), [GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#)

---

## GlobalGaussianTruncationGet

Get the global gaussian truncation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"

dip_Error dip_GlobalGaussianTruncationGet ( truncation )
```

### FUNCTION

This function gets the global default of the truncation used by the finite impulse response implementation of the [Gauss](#) (derivative) filter. The initial value of this global is 3.0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float *	truncation	Gaussian truncation

### SEE ALSO

[GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#), [GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationSet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#)

## GlobalGaussianTruncationSet

Set the global gaussian truncation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_globals.h"
dip_Error dip_GlobalGaussianTruncationSet ( truncation )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the global default of the truncation used by the finite impulse response implementation of the [Gauss](#) (derivative) filter. The initial value of this global is 3.0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	truncation	Truncation

### SEE ALSO

[GlobalBoundaryConditionGet](#), [GlobalBoundaryConditionSet](#),  
[GlobalGaussianTruncationGet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeGet](#), [GlobalFilterShapeSet](#)

---

## GradientDirection2D

Derivative filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_GradientDirection2D ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc,
atanFlavour, flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the gradient direction of an image using the **Derivative** function. This functions supports only two dimensional images.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_GradientDirectionAtanFlavour	atanFlavour	Atan flavour
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator **flavour** parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

## SEE ALSO

See section 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[Derivative](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [Laplace](#), [Dgg](#), [LaplacePlusDgg](#), [LaplaceMinDgg](#)

---



## GradientMagnitude

Derivative filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_GradientMagnitude ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour
)
```

### DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the gradient magnitude of an image using the **Derivative** function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of the Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Gaussian truncation, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator flavour parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

## SEE ALSO

See section 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[Derivative](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Laplace](#), [Dgg](#), [LaplacePlusDgg](#), [LaplaceMinDgg](#)

---

## Greater

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Greater ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when for corresponding pixels `in1 > in2`. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_GREATER` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to a functionality similar to that of [Threshold](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Lesser](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotGreater](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

## GreyWeightedDistanceTransform

Grey weighted distance transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_distance.h"

dip_Error dip_GreyWeightedDistanceTransform ( in, seed, out, distance,
chamfer, neighborhood, metric )
```

### DATA TYPES

**in**: integer, float

**seed**: binary

### FUNCTION

**GreyWeightedDistanceTransform** determines the grey weighted distance transform of the object elements in the **in** image and returns the result in the **out** image. The implemented algorithm uses a heap sort for sorting the pixels to be processed.

The images **in** and **seed** must have the same dimensions. The **out** image will be converted to a **sfloat** typed image. The **seed** image defines the elements that are part of the object for which the GDT is determined. It can be any type of image where all image elements not equal to 0 are considered to be part of the object(s). Those elements that are neighboring an object element in the output image are considered seeds. Before any seeds are detected the borders of the **out** image are set to 0. The size of the border is determined by the chamfer metric size (see below). In case of a 3 by 3 chamfer metric the image border is one element, in case of a 5 by 5 chamfer it is 2 elements. Elements in the border are not considered seeds. If no valid seeds are found the routine will terminate with an Illegal value error code.

The chamfer metric is defined by two parameters: **neighborhood** and **metric**. **neighborhood** should supply the different relative addresses of the neighboring elements according to the chamfer metric. The first element **neighborhood[0]** contains the number of elements in the chamfer neighborhood. The next three elements contain the maximum number of elements a chamfer metric exceeds the central element. The rest of the elements (starting from the fifth element) contain addresses of the different chamfer elements relative to the central element. The **metric** array contains the corresponding chamfer metric value. An example of a 3x3 neighborhood array with the corresponding metric is:

```
neighborhood[0] = 8 (number of elements)
neighborhood[1] = 1 (x-border size)
neighborhood[2] = 1 (y-border size)
```

---

```

neighborhood[3] = 0 (z-border size)
neighborhood[4] = -imagewidth - 1,    metric[0] = 7
neighborhood[5] = -imagewidth,        metric[1] = 5
neighborhood[6] = -imagewidth + 1,    metric[2] = 7
neighborhood[7] = -1,                  metric[3] = 5
neighborhood[8] = 1,                   metric[4] = 5
neighborhood[9] = imagewidth - 1,      metric[5] = 7
neighborhood[10] = imagewidth,         metric[6] = 5
neighborhood[11] = imagewidth + 1,     metric[7] = 7

```

where `imagewidth` represents the width of the image in image pixels. If both `neighborhood` and `metric` pointers are NULL, the `chamfer` variable can be set to either 1 (indicating a 3x3 or 3x3x3 chamfer using only 4 or 6 direct neighbors), 3 (indicating a 3x3 or 3x3x3 chamfer, using all neighbors) or 5 (indicating a 5x5 or 5x5x5 chamfer). In these cases a preset `neighborhood` and `metric` arrays will be used.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	seed	Seed image
dip_Image	out	Integrated grey-value over least-resistance path (output image)
dip_Image	distance	Metric distance over least-resistance path (output image)
dip_int	chamfer	Chamfer distance metric
dip_IntegerArray	neighborhood	Neighborhood
dip_FloatArray	metric	Metric

## LITERATURE

*“An efficient uniform cost algorithm applied to distance transforms”*, B.J.H. Verwer, P.W. Verbeek, and S.T. Dekker, IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. 11, no. 4, 1989, 425-429.

*“Shading from shape, the eikonal equation solved by grey-weighted distance transform”*, P.W. Verbeek and B.J.H. Verwer, Pattern Recognition Letters, vol. 11, no. 10, 1990, 681-690.

*“Local distances for distance transformations in two and three dimensions”*, B.J.H. Verwer, Pattern Recognition Letters, vol. 12, no. 11, 1991, 671-682.

*“Distance Transforms, Metrics, Algorithms, and Applications”*, B.J.H. Verwer, Ph.D. thesis Delft University of Technology, Delft University Press, Delft, 1991.

*“3-D Texture characterized by Accessibility measurements, based on the grey weighted distance transform”*, K.C. Strasters, A.W.M. Smeulders, and H.T.M. van der Voort, BioImaging, vol 2, no. 1, 1994, p. 1-21.

*“Quantitative Analysis in Confocal Image Cytometry”*, Karel C. Strasters, Delft University

Press, Delft, 1994. ISBN 90-407-1038-4, NUGI 841

## KNOWN BUGS

`GreyWeightedDistanceTransform` works only on 2 or 3-dimensional images. It will not work if any of the images has different strides.

`GreyWeightedDistanceTransform` does not process pixels in a 2-pixel border around the edge. If this is an issue, consider adding 2 pixels on each side of your image.

The function [GrowRegionsWeighted](#) produces a grey-weighted distance transform without these limitations and with some other possibilities.

## AUTHOR

Karel C. Strasters, adapted to DIPlib by Geert M.P. van Kempen

## SEE ALSO

[GrowRegionsWeighted](#), [EuclideanDistanceTransform](#), [VectorDistanceTransform](#)

---

## GrowRegions

Dilate the regions in a labelled image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_regions.h"

dip_Error dip_GrowRegions ( in, grey, mask, out, connectivity, iterations,
order )
```

### DATA TYPES

**in:** **binary**, **integer**  
**grey:** interger, float (converted to dip\_sfloat)  
**mask:** dip\_uint8

### FUNCTION

The regions in the input image **in** are grown with several options:

If **grey** is NULL, the regions are dilated **iterations** steps, according to **connectivity** (see [The connectivity parameter](#)), and optionally constrained by **mask**. This is the labelled equivalent to [BinaryPropagation](#). If **iterations** is 0, the objects are dilated until no further change is possible. **order** is ignored.

If an image **grey** is given, the labels are grown in order of the grey-values in **grey**. **order** indicates whether pixels with high grey-values are added first or last. **iterations** is ignored, and **mask** is an optional constraint. This is a watershed algorithm with initial labels. The function [Watershed](#) does not accept an initial segmentation, so these two functions complement each other. Note that **GrowRegions** does not leave any watershed pixels in between the regions.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input binary or labelled image
dip_Image	grey	Input grey-value image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image
dip_Image	out	Output binary or labelled image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	iterations	Number of iterations
dipf_GreyValueSortOrder	order	Whether to grow from low to high or high to low

The `dipf_GreyValueSortOrder` enumeration consists of the following values:

Name	Description
DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST	Process the pixels from high grey-value to low grey-value.
DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST	Process the pixels from low grey-value to high grey-value.

## SEE ALSO

[GrowRegionsWeighted](#), [Watershed](#), [BinaryPropagation](#), [Label](#)



## GrowRegionsWeighted

Grow labelled regions using grey-weighted distances

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_regions.h"

dip_Error GrowRegionsWeighted ( in, grey, mask, out, distance, pixelsize,
chamfer, metric )
```

### DATA TYPES

**in**: binary, **integer**

**grey**: interger, float (converted to dip\_sfloat)

**mask**: dip\_uint8

### FUNCTION

The regions in the input image **in** are grown according to a grey-weighted distance metric; the weights are given by **grey**. The optional mask image **mask** limits the growing. **out** contains the grown regions, and **distance**, if not 0, contains the grey-weighted distance of each pixel in **mask** to the nearest pixel in **in**. Non-isotropic sampling is supported through **pixelsize**, which can be set to 0 to assume isotropic sampling. **chamfer** selects the size of the chamfer metric: 3 or 5. Set **chamfer** to 0 to use a custom metric given by the image **metric**. This image should be odd in size, and each pixel gives the distance to the center pixel. The pixels set to 0 will not be considered as neighbors.

The chamfer metric used is the following for **chamfer**==3 (with **ps0**=**pixelsize**->**array**[0] and **ps1**=**pixelsize**->**array**[1]):

$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	<b>ps1</b>	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$
<b>ps0</b>	0	<b>ps0</b>
$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	<b>ps1</b>	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$

and the following for **chamfer**==5:

0	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+4*ps1*ps1}$	0	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+4*ps1*ps1}$	0
$\sqrt{4*ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	ps1	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	$\sqrt{4*ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$
0	ps0	0	ps0	0
$\sqrt{4*ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	ps1	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$	$\sqrt{4*ps0*ps0+ps1*ps1}$
0	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+4*ps1*ps1}$	0	$\sqrt{ps0*ps0+4*ps1*ps1}$	0

Setting `chamfer` to 0 and `metric` to an image with these values produces the same results as setting `chamfer` to 3 or 5.

The output image `distance` is comparable to the `out` image of [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#), except that that function uses optimal chamfer distances whereas this one uses the (sub-optimal) true distance. In return, this function works on images of any dimensionality, allows for non-isotropic sampling, does not skip pixels close to the edge of the image, and can be used with a mask image to constrain the propagation. Note that the `seed` image in [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#) corresponds to the zero pixels of `in` for this function.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<code>in</code>	Input binary or labelled image
dip_Image	<code>grey</code>	Input grey-value image
dip_Image	<code>mask</code>	Mask image
dip_Image	<code>out</code>	Output binary or labelled image
dip_Image	<code>distance</code>	Output distance image
dip_FloatArray	<code>pixelsize</code>	Pixel size
dip_int	<code>chamfer</code>	Chamfer distance
dip_Image	<code>metric</code>	Custom metric

## LITERATURE

*“3-D Texture characterized by Accessibility measurements, based on the grey weighted distance transform”*, K.C. Strasters, A.W.M. Smeulders, and H.T.M. van der Voort, BioImaging, vol 2, no. 1, 1994, p. 1-21.

*“An efficient uniform cost algorithm applied to distance transforms”*, B.J.H. Verwer, P.W. Verbeek, and S.T. Dekker, IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. 11, no. 4, 1989, 425-429.

## SEE ALSO

[GrowRegions](#), [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#), [Label](#)

## HartleyTransform

Computes the Hartley transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_transform.h"
dip_Error dip.HartleyTransform ( in, out, trFlags, process )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes a Hartley transform on `in` and places the result in `out`.

Normalisation:  $1/\sqrt{\text{dimension}}$  for each dimension.

The main advantage of the Hartley transform over the Fourier transform is that it requires half the storage for real valued images. Note, that it is also possible to directly reduce the storage requirements of the Fourier transform by just storing the right half plane, since for real valued images the left half plane can be derived from the right half using the symmetry properties of the Fourier transform.

Unfortunately there seem to be two definitions of the multi-dimensional Hartley transform (they are identical in the 1-D case). DIPlib implements the Bracewell (see below) variant, since this one is easy to implement and inherits the storage advantage from the 1-D case. The following are references which each use a different variant (all scaling factors have been dropped):

Bracewell, “*Discrete Hartley Transform*”, J. Opt. Soc. Am, vol. 73, no. 12, December 1983 :

$$\text{DHT}(u,v) = \sum_y \sum_x I(x,y) \text{cas}(ux) \text{cas}(vy)$$

Kenneth R. Castleman, “*Digital image processing*”, Prentice Hall, 1996 :

$$\text{DHT}(u,v) = \sum_y \sum_x I(x,y) \text{cas}(ux + vy)$$

Using  $\text{cas}(a) = \cos(a) + \sin(a)$  :

$$\text{cas}(ux)\text{cas}(vy) = \cos(ux)\cos(vy) + \cos(ux)\sin(vy) + \sin(ux)\cos(vy) + \sin(ux)\sin(vy)$$

$$\text{cas}(ux+vy) = \cos(ux)\cos(vy) + \cos(ux)\sin(vy) + \sin(ux)\cos(vy) - \sin(ux)\sin(vy)$$

A subtle difference. The two definitions have very similar properties, for example the convolution property.

In implementation terms, Bracewell is equivalent to perform the one-dimensional Hartley transform along each dimension. The Castleman variant is equivalent to the definition:  $\text{DHT} = \text{re}(\text{DFT}) - \text{im}(\text{DFT})$ . On a final note, I've not noticed mention of the difference between the two variants, so the indications Bracewell's and Castleman's variant are not and should not be accepted "labels" to refer to the variants (For both variants I have selected the first reference I came across, not chronologically the first reference to use the variant).

Defaults: **process** may be zero, indicating that all dimensions should be processed.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dipf_FourierTransform	trFlags	Transformation flags
dip_BooleanArray	process (0)	Dimensions to process

The `dipf_FourierTransform` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_TR_FORWARD	Forward transformation
DIP_TR_INVERSE	Inverse transformation

## SEE ALSO

[FourierTransform](#)

## HasContiguousData

Determines whether an image has all data contiguous in memory

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_HasContiguousData( image, &answer )
```

### FUNCTION

Determines whether an image has all data contiguous in memory. This can potentially not be the case if the image is an ROI, for example, or if it was allocated with strides that cause unused gaps in the image's memory block. If **answer** is not zero, the verdict is passed in this variable. Otherwise, **HasContiguousData** returns an error in case **image** does not have contiguous data.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	The image under investigation
dip_Boolean *	answer	The verdict

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[HasNormalStride](#), [ImageGetStride](#), [IsScalar](#)

## HasNormalStride

Determines whether an image has a normal stride

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_HasNormalStride( image, &answer )
```

### FUNCTION

Determines whether an image has a normal stride. Normal stride is defined as a stride of 1 in the first dimension, a stride of image width in the second dimension, etc. If **answer** is not zero, the verdict is passed in this variable. Otherwise, **HasNormalStride** returns an error in case **image** does not have a normal stride.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>image</b>	The image under investigation
dip_Boolean *	<b>answer</b>	The verdict

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[HasContiguousData](#), [ImageGetStride](#), [IsScalar](#)

---

## HysteresisThreshold

Point Operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
dip_Error dip_HysteresisThreshold ( in, out, low, high )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Performs hysteresis thresholding. From the binary image (in>low) only those regions are selected for which at least one location also has (in>high). The output image will be a binary image with foreground pixel 1 and background pixel 0;

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	low	Lower threshold
dip_float	high	Higher threshold

### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [RangeThreshold](#), [IsodataThreshold](#)

## IDivergence

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.IDivergence ( in1, in2, mask, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the I-divergence between each pixel value of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

The I-Divergence is defined as:  $I(x,y) = x \ln(x/y) - (x - y)$  and is divided by the number of pixels. It is the -log of a poisson distribution  $p(x,y)=e^{(-y)}/x!-y^x$  with the stirling approximation for  $\ln x!$ . For  $x=0$ , the stirling approximation would fail,  $y$  is returned.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input, Data:x
dip_Image	in2	Second input, Model:y
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output

### LITERATURE

*Why Least Squares and Maximum Entropy? An axiomatic approach to inference for linear inverse problems* , I. Csiszar, The Annals of Statistics, 19, 2032-2066, 1991.

### SEE ALSO

[MeanError](#), [MeanSquareError](#), [RootMeanSquareError](#), [MeanAbsoluteError](#), [LnNormError](#)



## ImageArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees *\*array*, and sets *array* to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[ImageArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayFree](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## ImageArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageArrayNew ( array, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the **size** elements of a **dip\_ImageArray** and sets the size of the array to **size**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray *	array	Array
dip_int	size	Size
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayFree](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## ImageAssimilate

Inherit properties of another image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageAssimilate( example, target )
```

### FUNCTION

Give the target image the same properties ( type, data type, etc... ) as the example image. The example image may be either “raw” or “forged”. The target image is forged.

If the target was forged before calling this function, and it exactly matches the example, nothing happens. If it doesn’t match the example, it is stripped before the properties are copied.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	example	An example image
dip_Image	target	The target image

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCopyProperties](#), [ChangeDataType](#), [ChangeTo0d](#)

## ImageChainCode

Extracts all chain codes from a labeled image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_chaincode.h"

dip_Error dip_ImageChainCode ( objectIm, connectivity, objectID,
chaincodearray, resources )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer**

### FUNCTION

Extracts the chain codes for the objects in **objectIm** (only 2D images supported) that are listed in **objectID**, assuming that each object is compact (i.e. it returns the chain code for only one border for each label ID in **objectID**). Chain codes are constructed according to **connectivity**, which can only be 1 or 2 (see [The connectivity parameter](#)). The output structure **chaincodearray** is allocated by this function and registered in **resources**.

The **dip\_ChainCodeArray** structure, like all arrays in DIPlib, contains a **size** and an **array** element. Each element is of type **dip\_ChainCode**, and accessed by **chaincodearray->array[ii]**, where **ii** is between 0 and **chaincodearray->size-1**. Data in the **dip\_ChainCode** structures can only be accessed through the corresponding access functions, see [ChainCodeNew](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<b>dip_Image</b>	<b>objectIm</b>	Labeled input image
<b>dip_int</b>	<b>connectivity</b>	Pixel connectivity of the objects
<b>dip_IntegerArray</b>	<b>objectID</b>	Array containing object label values
<b>dip_ChainCodeArray *</b>	<b>chaincodearray</b>	Output chain codes
<b>dip_Resources</b>	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ChainCodeNew](#), [ChainCodeFree](#), [ChainCodeArrayNew](#), [ChainCodeArrayFree](#),  
[ChainCodeGetSize](#), [ChainCodeGetChains](#), [ChainCodeGetStart](#), [ChainCodeGetLabel](#),

---

[ChainCodeGetConnectivity](#), [ChainCodeGetLength](#), [ChainCodeGetLongestRun](#),  
[ChainCodeGetFeret](#)

---

## ImageCheckBooleanArray

Check a boolean array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCheckBooleanArray ( im, array, answer)
```

### FUNCTION

This functions check whether the size of **array** is equal to the dimensionality of **im**. If **answer** is not zero, it will contain the result of the test, otherwise the `DIP_E_ARRAY_ILLEGAL_SIZE` will be set when the test has failed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_BooleanArray	array	Array
dip_Boolean *	answer	Answer

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCheckIntegerArray](#), [ImageCheckFloatArray](#), [ImageCheckComplexArray](#),  
[ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#)

---

## ImageCheckBoundaryArray

Check a boundary array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCheckBoundaryArray ( im, array, answer)
```

### FUNCTION

This functions check whether the size of **array** is equal to the dimensionality of **im**. If **answer** is not zero, it will contain the result of the test, otherwise the `DIP_E_ARRAY_ILLEGAL_SIZE` will be set when the test has failed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_BoundaryArray	array	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_Boolean *	answer	Answer

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCheckIntegerArray](#), [ImageCheckFloatArray](#), [ImageCheckComplexArray](#),  
[ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#)

## ImageCheckComplexArray

Check a complex array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCheckComplexArray ( im, array, answer)
```

### FUNCTION

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_ComplexArray	array	Array
dip_Boolean *	answer	Answer

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCheckIntegerArray](#), [ImageCheckFloatArray](#), [ImageCheckComplexArray](#),  
[ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#)

---



## ImageCheckFloatArray

Check a float array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCheckFloatArray ( im, array, answer)
```

### FUNCTION

This functions check whether the size of **array** is equal to the dimensionality of **im**. If **answer** is not zero, it will contain the result of the test, otherwise the `DIP_E_ARRAY_ILLEGAL_SIZE` will be set when the test has failed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_FloatArray	array	Array
dip_Boolean *	answer	Answer

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCheckIntegerArray](#), [ImageCheckFloatArray](#), [ImageCheckComplexArray](#),  
[ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#)

## ImageCheckIntegerArray

Check an integer array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCheckIntegerArray ( im, array, answer)
```

### FUNCTION

This functions check whether the size of **array** is equal to the dimensionality of **im**. If **answer** is not zero, it will contain the result of the test, otherwise the `DIP_E_ARRAY_ILLEGAL_SIZE` will be set when the test has failed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_IntegerArray	array	Integer rray
dip_Boolean *	answer	Answer

### SEE ALSO

[ImageCheckIntegerArray](#), [ImageCheckFloatArray](#), [ImageCheckComplexArray](#),  
[ImageCheckBoundaryArray](#)

---

## ImageCopyProperties

Copy the properties of an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageCopyProperties( example, target )
```

### FUNCTION

Give the target image the same properties ( type, data type, etc... ) as the example image. The example image may be either “raw” or “forged”, whereas the target image must be “raw”. See [ImageAssimilate](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	example	An example image
dip_Image	target	The target image

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

---

## ImageFileGetInfo

Get information about image in file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageFileGetInfo ( imInfo, filename, format, addExtensions,
recognised, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function opens an image file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` is allocated by this function. Use [ImageFileInformationFree](#) to free this structure, or set the `resources` parameter for automatic deallocation. If `format` is 0, all different ImageRead functions are called in sequence until the correct format has been found. If you know the format, get the correct format ID through the registry functions. See [File formats recognized by dipIO](#) for a list of currently supported formats.

The boolean `addExtensions` specifies whether `ImageFileGetInfo` should try to add file format extensions to `filename`, if the registered file format reader fails to recognise `filename` straight away. The extensions are provided by the registered file readers.

If `recognised` is not zero, `ImageFileGetInfo` will set it to `DIP_TRUE` when it has been able to read `filename`, and it will set it to `DIP_FALSE` when it is not able to read the file. No error will be generated in this case.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation *</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>format</code>	ID of file format
<code>dip_Boolean</code>	<code>addExtensions</code>	Add file format extensions to <code>filename</code>
<code>dip_Boolean *</code>	<code>recognised</code>	Pointer to boolean containing the file read status
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

## SEE ALSO

[ImageReadCSVInfo](#), [ImageReadGIFInfo](#), [ImageReadICSInfo](#), [ImageReadLSMInfo](#),  
[ImageReadPICInfo](#), [ImageReadTIFFInfo](#), [ImageReadJPEGInfo](#), [ImageRead](#),  
[ImageReadColour](#), [ImageReadROI](#)

## ImageFileInformationFree

Free a Image File Information structure (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageFileInformationFree ( imInfo )
```

### FUNCTION

Frees a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure allocated through [ImageFileInformationNew](#) or by [ImageFileGetInfo](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation *</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Structure to free

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileInformationNew](#), [ImageFileGetInfo](#)

---

## ImageFileInformationNew

Allocate an Image File Information structure (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageFileInformationNew ( newImInfo, name, filetype,  
datatype, dims, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure. It must be freed through [ImageFileInformationFree](#), unless a `resources` parameter is given, in which case it will be freed automatically when freeing the resources. This structure is usually allocated by [ImageFileGetInfo](#).

This function will fill out some of the values in the structure with the values given on the command line. All of these can be 0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation *</code>	<code>newImInfo</code>	Output structure
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>name</code>	Initial value for <code>name</code>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filetype</code>	Initial value for <code>filetype</code>
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>datatype</code>	Initial value for <code>datatype</code>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>dims</code>	Initial value for <code>dimensions</code>
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

The structure `dipio_ImageFileInformation` contains the following elements:

---

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	name	File name
dip_String	filetype	File format string
dip_DataType	datatype	Data type of image
dip_int	sigbits	Significant bits
dip_IntegerArray	dimensions	Dimensions of image
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Color space
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dip_int	numberOfImages	Number of images in a TIFF file. If filetype is not “TIFF”, this number is not set
dip_StringArray	history	History tags
dip_Resources	resources	Resource tracking; all elements within this structure are tracked here

The enumerator `dipio.PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

SEE ALSO

[ImageFileInformationFree](#), [ImageFileGetInfo](#), [PhysicalDimensionsNew](#)



## ImageForge

Allocate pixel data for an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageForge( image )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates a block of memory to store pixel data for an image. The image must be “raw”, and will be “forged” afterwards. The routine will fail if the image fields do not contain a valid combination of values for the image type.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	The image for which the pixel data must be allocated

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageNew](#), [ImageFree](#), [ImageStrip](#), [ImageCopyProperties](#)

---

## ImageFree

Free an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageFree( image )
```

### FUNCTION

Free any pixel data associated with the image and return all fields to their initial (“raw”) state by calling [ImageStrip](#). Then the image structure itself is freed. Notice that you must pass a pointer to the image instead of the image itself. This allows [ImageFree](#) to set your image variable to zero, preventing further use of the now freed image.

Because [ImageNew](#) accepts a resources structure to keep track of allocated images, direct calls to [ImageFree](#) should be unnecessary.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image *	image	A pointer to the image to be freed

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageNew](#), [ImageForge](#), [ImageStrip](#), [ImageCopyProperties](#)

---

## ImageGetData

Get the data pointers of a set of images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.ImageGetData( in, idp, iflags, out, odp, oflags, flags,  
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Get the data pointers of a set of images. This function should not be called before the clean up of the previous invocation (by [ResourcesFree](#)) has been performed. Currently no clean up is required by [ImageGetData](#), but any data pointers obtained by a previous call to this function should be considered invalid when calling this function. The **iflags**, **oflags**, and **flags** parameters are not used in the current version. These fields should be set to zero. The **resources** parameter is mandatory. Any of the image arrays' elements may be set to zero, indicating that it is to be ignored.

No functions that will possibly modify an image should be called after the call to [ImageGetData](#) and before its clean up. The proper time to call [ImageGetPlane](#) and [ImageGetStride](#) is right after the call to [ImageGetData](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	in	Array of input images
dip_VoidPointerArray *	idp	Returns input data pointers
dipf_ImageGetDataArray	iflags	Flags for input images
dip_ImageArray	out	Array of output images
dip_VoidPointerArray *	odp	Returns output data pointers
dipf_ImageGetDataArray	oflags	Flags for output images
dipf_ImageGetData	flags	Flags for all images
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetPlane](#), [ImageGetStride](#)

## ImageGetDataType

Read the data type field

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetDataType( image, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` data type field.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_DataType *</code>	<code>dataType</code>	Returns the data type field

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[ImageSetDataType](#)

---

## ImageGetDimensionality

Read the dimensionality field

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetDimensionality( image, dimensionality )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` dimensionality field.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	An image
dip_int *	dimensionality	Returns the dimensionality field

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetDimensions](#)

---

## ImageGetDimensions

Read the dimensions array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetDimensions( image, dimensions, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` dimensions Array. The array that is used to return the dimensions in, is allocated by this routine using [IntegerArrayNew](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_IntegerArray *</code>	<code>dimensions</code>	Returns the dimensions Array
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetDimensionality](#)

---

## ImageGetPlane

Read the plane number

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetPlane( image, plane )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` plane number. For binary images this is the number of the bit in which the data is stored. For other data types it is meaningless. The proper time to call this function is right after [ImageGetData](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_Int *</code>	<code>plane</code>	Returns the plane number

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetData](#), [ImageGetStride](#)

---

## ImageGetStride

Read the stride array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetStride( image, &stride, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` stride array. The array that is used to return the dimensions in, is allocated by this routine using [IntegerArrayNew](#). The proper time to call this function is right after [ImageGetData](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_IntegerArray *</code>	<code>stride</code>	Returns the stride array
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetData](#), [ImageGetPlane](#)

---



## ImageGetType

Read the type field

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageGetType( image, type )
```

### FUNCTION

Read the `dip_Image` type field.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_ImageType *</code>	<code>type</code>	Returns the type field

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageSetType](#)

---

## ImageIsGIF

Confirm that a file is a GIF file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_gif.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageIsGIF ( filename, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function verifies that the file is an GIF file. `verdict` is set to `DIP_TRUE` if it is, and to `DIP_FALSE` if it isn't.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Set to <code>DIP_TRUE</code> or <code>DIP_FALSE</code>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `GifLib` (version 4.1.0 or later), which supports GIF 87a & 98a.  
Copyright (c)1997 Eric S. Raymond

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWriteGIF](#), [ImageReadGIF](#)

---

## ImageIsICS

Confirm that a file is an ICS file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ics.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageIsICS ( filename, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function verifies that the file is an ICS file. `verdict` is set to `DIP_TRUE` if it is, and to `DIP_FALSE` if it isn't.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Set to <code>DIP_TRUE</code> or <code>DIP_FALSE</code>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libics` (version 1.3), which supports the ICS specification revision 2.0. Copyright (c)2000-2002 Cris L. Luengo Hendriks, Dr. Hans T.M. van der Voort and many others.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWriteICS](#), [ImageReadICS](#)

## ImageIsJPEG

Confirm that a file is a JPEG file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_jpeg.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageIsJPEG ( filename, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function verifies that the file is a JPEG file. `verdict` is set to `DIP_TRUE` if it is, and to `DIP_FALSE` if it isn't.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Set to <code>DIP_TRUE</code> or <code>DIP_FALSE</code>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libjpeg` (version 6b or later). Copyright (c)1994-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWriteJPEG](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageReadJPEGInfo](#)

---

## ImageIsLSM

Confirm that a file is a Zeiss LSM file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ics.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageIsLSM ( filename, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function verifies that the file is a Zeiss LSM file. `verdict` is set to `DIP_TRUE` if it is, and to `DIP_FALSE` if it isn't.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Set to <code>DIP_TRUE</code> or <code>DIP_FALSE</code>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageReadLSM](#)

---

## ImageIsTIFF

Confirm that a file is a TIFF file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.tiff.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageIsTIFF ( filename, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function verifies that the file is a TIFF file. `verdict` is set to `DIP_TRUE` if it is, and to `DIP_FALSE` if it isn't.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Set to <code>DIP_TRUE</code> or <code>DIP_FALSE</code>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWriteTIFF](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#)

---

## ImageNew

Allocate a structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageNew( image, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates a `dip_Image` structure and initializes all fields to their default values. The resulting image is in the “raw” state, see [The image structure](#). By using [ImageCopyProperties](#) and the “ImageSet” access functions, the image fields can be set to their desired values. Pixel data for the image can be allocated using the [ImageForge](#) function, which will put the image in the “forged” state.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image *</code>	<code>image</code>	Used to return the newly allocated image
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageFree](#), [ImageForge](#), [ImageStrip](#), [ImageCopyProperties](#)

## ImageRead

Read grey-value image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageRead ( image, filename, format, addExtensions,
recognised )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from a file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. If `format` is 0, all different `ImageRead` functions are called in sequence until the correct format has been found. If you know the format, get the correct format ID through the registry functions. See [File formats recognized by dipIO](#) for a list of currently supported formats.

The boolean `addExtensions` specifies whether `ImageRead` should try to add file format extensions to `filename`, if the registered file format reader fails to recognise `filename` straight away. The extensions are provided by the registered file readers.

If `recognised` is not zero, `ImageRead` will set it to `DIP_TRUE` when it has been able to read `filename`, and it will set it to `DIP_FALSE` when it is not able to read the file. No error will be generated in this case.

If the file contains a colour image, [Colour2Gray](#) is called. That is, this function always returns a grey-value image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dip_Boolean	addExtensions	Add file format extensions to <code>filename</code>
dip_Boolean *	recognised	Pointer to boolean containing the file read status

### SEE ALSO

[ImageReadColour](#), [ImageReadROI](#), [ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageReadCSV](#), [ImageReadGIF](#), [ImageReadICS](#), [ImageReadLSM](#), [ImageReadPIC](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageWrite](#), [Colour2Gray](#)



## ImageReadColour

Read colour image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadColour ( image, filename, photometric, format,  
addExtensions, recognised )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from a file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. It works the same as [ImageRead](#), except that, if the file contains a colour image, [Colour2Gray](#) is not called. The returned image has an extra dimension with colours (always the last dimension), and `photometric` is set to the colour space.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation*	photometric	Photometric interpretation (==colour space)
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dip_Boolean	addExtensions	Add file format extensions to filename
dip_Boolean *	recognised	Pointer to boolean containing the file read status

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadROI](#), [ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageReadCSV](#), [ImageReadGIF](#), [ImageReadICS](#), [ImageReadLSM](#), [ImageReadPIC](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageWrite](#), [Colour2Gray](#)

## ImageReadCSV

Read comma-separated values from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.csv.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadCSV ( image, filename, separator )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads the comma-separated values from a file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
char	separator	Separator character

### SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageWriteCSV](#)

---

## ImageReadCSVInfo

Get information about image in comma-separated values file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.csv.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadCSVInfo ( imInfo, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a comma-separated values (CSV) file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageReadCSV](#), [ImageWriteCSV](#), [ImageFileInformationNew](#)

---

## ImageReadGIF

Read a GIF image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_gif.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadGIF ( image, filename, photometric )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from a GIF file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation *	photometric	Photometric interpretation

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `GifLib` (version 4.1.0 or later), which supports GIF 87a & 98a.  
Copyright (c)1997 Eric S. Raymond

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageWriteGIF](#), [ImageIsGIF](#)

## ImageReadGIFInfo

Get information about image in GIF file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.gif.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadGIFInfo ( imInfo, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a GIF file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `GifLib` (version 4.1.0 or later), which supports GIF 87a & 98a.  
Copyright (c)1997 Eric S. Raymond

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageIsGIF](#), [ImageReadGIF](#), [ImageWriteGIF](#),  
[ImageFileInformationNew](#)

## ImageReadICS

Read ICS image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ics.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadICS ( image, filename, photometric, offset, roisize,
sampling )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads the image in the ICS file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. `photometric` is set to match the photometric interpretation of the data in the file, if it is recognised. The colour dimension is always the last dimension of the image (no matter how it was saved in the ICS file). `offset`, `roisize` and `sampling` define a ROI to read in. See the comments in [ImageReadROI](#) for more information on this.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation*	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_IntegerArray	offset	ROI offset
dip_IntegerArray	roisize	ROI size
dip_IntegerArray	sampling	ROI sampling rate

The enumerator `dipio.PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:



Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libics` (version 1.3 or later), which supports the ICS specification revision 2.0. Copyright (c)2000-2002 Cris L. Luengo Hendriks, Dr. Hans T.M. van der Voort and many others.

This function uses `zlib` (version 1.1.4 or later). Copyright (c)1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageReadROI](#), [ImageWriteICS](#), [ImageIsICS](#)

## ImageReadICSInfo

Get information about image in ICS file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ics.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadICSInfo ( imInfo, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a ICS file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libics` (version 1.3), which supports the ICS specification revision 2.0. Copyright (c)2000-2002 Cris L. Luengo Hendriks, Dr. Hans T.M. van der Voort and many others.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageIsICS](#), [ImageReadICS](#), [ImageWriteICS](#), [ImageFileInformationNew](#)

---

## ImageReadJPEG

Read JPEG image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_jpeg.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadJPEG ( image, filename, imageNumber, photometric )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from the JPEG file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. `photometric` is set to either `DIPIO_PHM_RGB` or `DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE`. If `photometric` is 0, the image will be read in as grey-value, even if color information is present in the file. Color images are allocated as 3D images, with the different samples along the 3rd. dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation *	photometric	Photometric interpretation

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libjpeg` (version 6b or later). Copyright (c)1994-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageWriteJPEG](#), [ImageIsJPEG](#), [ImageReadJPEGInfo](#), [Colour2Gray](#)

## ImageReadJPEGInfo

Get information about image in JPEG file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_jpeg.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadJPEGInfo ( imInfo, filename, imageNumber )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a JPEG file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libjpeg` (version 6b or later). Copyright (c)1994-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageIsJPEG](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageWriteJPEG](#),  
[ImageFileInformationNew](#)

## ImageReadLSM

Read Zeiss LSM image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_lsm.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadLSM ( image, filename, offset, roisize, sampling,
imInfo, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads the image in the Zeiss LSM file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. Depending on the recording mode and the number of channels recorded, an image with 2 to 5 dimensions is returned. If multiple channels were recorded, they will be put along the last dimension (which can be either the third, fourth or fifth). The “stack”, “time series plane” and “time series z-scan” recording modes return a 3D image, the “time series stack” returns a 4D image, all other modes return a 2D image (including the “line” mode).

`imInfo->physDims` contains information on the distance between pixels. `resources` is only used to allocate the `imInfo` structure, so if `imInfo` is 0, `resources` can be 0 too.

`offset`, `roisize` and `sampling` define a region of interest to read in. See the comments in [ImageReadROI](#) for more information on this. Note that the channel dimension is part of this ROI.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_IntegerArray	offset	ROI offset
dip_IntegerArray	roisize	ROI size
dip_IntegerArray	sampling	ROI sampling rate
dipio_ImageFileInformation*	imInfo	Image file information structure
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon

Graphics, Inc.

This function uses `zlib` (version 1.1.4 or later). Copyright (c)1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadROI](#), [ImageIsLSM](#)

## ImageReadLSMInfo

Get information about image in LSM file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_lsm.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadLSMInfo ( imInfo, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a LSM file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageIsLSM](#), [ImageReadLSM](#), [ImageFileInformationNew](#)

---



## ImageReadPIC

Read BioRad PIC image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_pic.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadPIC ( image, filename, offset, roisize, sampling,
info, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads the image in the BioRAD PIC file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. The information stored in the file is put in `info`.

`offset` and `roisize` define a region of interest to be read in. The ROI is clipped to the actual image data, so it is safe to specify a ROI that is too large. `sampling` can be used to read in a subset of the pixels of the chosen ROI. Any or all of these three parameters can be NULL.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_IntegerArray	offset	ROI offset
dip_IntegerArray	roisize	ROI size
dip_IntegerArray	sampling	ROI sampling rate
dipio_ImageFileInformation *	info	File information
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadROI](#)

## ImageReadPICInfo

Get information about image in BioRad PIC file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_pic.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadPICInfo ( imInfo, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a BioRAD PIC file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageReadPIC](#), [ImageFileInformationNew](#)

---

## ImageReadROI

Read a portion of a grey-value image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadROI ( image, filename, offset, roisize, sampling,
format, addExtensions, recognised )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from a file and puts it in `image`. `image` must be allocated before calling this function. It works the same as [ImageRead](#), except that the user is allowed to specify a region of the image to read. This is done through the `offset` and `roisize` parameters. The ROI is clipped to the image size, so it is safe to specify a ROI that is too large. `sampling` can be used to read in a subset of the pixels of the chosen ROI. Any or all of these three parameters can be NULL.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_IntegerArray	offset	ROI offset
dip_IntegerArray	roisize	ROI size
dip_IntegerArray	sampling	ROI sampling rate
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dip_Boolean	addExtensions	Add file format extensions to filename
dip_Boolean *	recognised	Pointer to boolean containing the file read status

### SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageReadCSV](#), [ImageReadGIF](#), [ImageReadICS](#), [ImageReadLSM](#), [ImageReadPIC](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageWrite](#), [Colour2Gray](#)

## ImageReadTIFF

Read TIFF image from file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.tiff.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageReadTIFF ( image, filename, imageNumber, photometric )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads an image from the TIFF file and puts it in **image**. **image** must be allocated before calling this function. **imageNumber** indicates which image from the multi-page TIFF file to read. 0 is the first image. **photometric** is set to match the photometric interpretation of the TIFF file. Colour images and multi-sample images are allocated as 3D images, with the different samples along the 3rd dimension.

Multi-page TIFF files in which all pages contain an image of the same size and type, can be read as a 3D or 4D (Colour along the 4th dimension) image by setting **imageNumber** to -1. If the images are not of the same size and type, an error will be generated.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_int	imageNumber	Image number to read
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation *	photometric	Photometric interpretation

The enumerator **dipio\_PhotometricInterpretation** contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

This function uses `zlib` (version 1.1.4 or later). Copyright (c)1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

## KNOWN BUGS

TIFF is a very flexible file format. We have to limit the types of images that can be read to the more common ones, and to the ones `dipIO` writes. These are the most obvious limitations:

Tiled images are not supported.

Only 1, 4, 8, 16 and 32 bits per pixel integer grayvalues are read, as well as 32-bit and 64-bit floating point.

Only 4 and 8 bits per pixel colourmapped images are read. Colourmapped images contain 16-bit gray-values: stretching of the display will be necessary.

Class Y images (YCbCr) and Log-compressed images (LogLuv or LogL) are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageRead](#), [ImageReadColour](#), [ImageWriteTIFF](#), [ImageIsTIFF](#), [Colour2Gray](#)

## ImageReadTIFFInfo

Get information about image in TIFF file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.tiff.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageReadTIFFInfo ( imInfo, filename, imageNumber )
```

### FUNCTION

Opens a TIFF file and fills a `dipio_ImageFileInformation` structure with the information from that file. `imInfo` must be allocated before calling this function. `imageNumber` indicates which image from the multi-page TIFF file to get info on. 0 is the first image.

`imInfo->numberOfImages` gives the number of pages in the file.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_ImageFileInformation</code>	<code>imInfo</code>	Output image file information. See <a href="#">ImageFileInformationNew</a>
<code>dip_String</code>	<code>filename</code>	File name
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>imageNumber</code>	Image number to query

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

### SEE ALSO

[ImageFileGetInfo](#), [ImageIsTIFF](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#), [ImageWriteTIFF](#), [ImageFileInformationNew](#)

## ImagesCheck

Check properties of several images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImagesCheck( images, imageType, dataType, compareFlag,
checkFlag )
```

### FUNCTION

This function checks whether the image type and the data type of the first image in the array matches with the `imageType` and `dataType` variables, and compares the other image fields of the first image with those of the other images in the array. This comparison is done by calling [ImagesCompareTwo](#). The `checkFlag` can be used to compare properties not supported by [ImagesCompare](#). An error is returned by [ImagesCheck](#) if a check or comparison fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray *	images	Array of Images
dip_ImageType	imageType	Image type of the first Image
dip_DataTypeProperties	dataType	Data type of the first Image. See <a href="#">DataTypeGetInfo</a>
dipf_ImagesCompare	compareFlag	Properties to compare. See <a href="#">ImagesCompare</a>
dipf_ImagesCheck	checkFlag	Extra properties to be compared

### dipf\_ImagesCheck

Name	Description
DIP_CKIM_MAX_PRECISION_MATCH	Check whether data types match or match to the DIP_GTP_MAX_PRECISION DataType
DIP_CKIM_CASTING_TYPE_MATCH	Check whether data types match or match to the DIP_GTP_CAST_R2C or DIP_GTP_CAST_C2R types of the first image in <code>image</code>
DIP_CKIM_IGNORE_NULL_DIM_IMAGES	Ignore images with a zero dimensionality, this flag is usefull when 0d images are used as generic data containers of constants



## SEE ALSO

[ImagesCompareTwo](#), [ImagesCompare](#), [ImagesCheckTwo](#)

## ImagesCheckTwo

Check properties of two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImagesCheckTwo( image1, image2, imageType, dataType,
compareFlag, checkFlag )
```

### FUNCTION

This function checks whether the image type and the data type of the first DIPlib Image matches with the `imageType` and `dataType` variables, and compares the other Image fields of the first DIPlib Image with those of the second Image. This comparison is done by calling [ImagesCompareTwo](#). The `checkFlag` can be used to compare properties not supported by [ImagesCompare](#). `ImagesCheckTwo` returns an error code if a check or comparison fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image1	First Image
dip_Image	image2	Second Image
dip_ImageType	imageType	Image type of the first Image
dip_DataTypeProperties	dataType	Data type of the first Image. See <a href="#">DataTypeGetInfo</a>
dipf_ImagesCompare	compareFlag	Properties to compare. See <a href="#">ImagesCompare</a>
dipf_ImagesCheck	checkFlag	Extra properties to be compared

### dipf\_ImagesCheck

Name	Description
DIP_CKIM_MAX_PRECISION_MATCH	Check whether data types match or match to the DIP_GTP_MAX_PRECISION DataType
DIP_CKIM_CASTING_TYPE_MATCH	Check whether data types match or match to the DIP_GTP_CAST_R2C or DIP_GTP_CAST_C2R types
DIP_CKIM_IGNORE_NULL_DIM_IMAGES	Ignore images with a zero dimensionality, this flag is usefull when 0d images are used as generic data containers of constants

## SEE ALSO

[ImagesCompareTwo](#), [ImagesCompare](#), [ImagesCheck](#)

## ImagesCompare

Compare properties of several images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImagesCompare( images, condition, result )
```

### FUNCTION

This function compares some standard fields of a number of Images or performs a full comparison. Only if the comparison result is true between each of the Images, will the final comparison result be true. The condition parameter specifies which properties should be tested. If 0, a full comparison of the Images is performed. Otherwise it should be a logical OR of the `dipf_ImagesCompare` flags. `DIP_CPIM_MATCH_ALL_STANDARD` is equivalent to all the flags OR'ed together. The difference between `DIP_CPIM_MATCH_ALL_STANDARD` and the full comparison specified by 0, is that the first will compare all the standard fields ( type, data type, dimensions ), whereas the other compares all fields relevant to a particular DIPlib Image type. This may exclude some of the standard fields and include some fields particular to the type of DIPlib Image in question. There are two modes of operation. If the result parameter is set, it is used to store the result of the comparison, a set of OR'ed `dipf_ImagesCompare` flags. If the result parameter is 0, an error is returned if the condition parameter and the resulting set of flags are not the same.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_ImageArray</code>	<code>images</code>	Array of Images
<code>dipf_ImagesCompare</code>	<code>condition</code>	Properties to compare. 0 indicates full comparison
<code>dipf_ImagesCompare *</code>	<code>result</code>	Result: flags to indicate if the properties were the same. 0 indicates that an error should be returned if the requested properties do not match

## dipf\_ImagesCompare

Name	Description
DIP_CPIM_DIMENSIONALITIES_MATCH	Dimensionalities match
DIP_CPIM_DIMENSIONS_MATCH	Dimensions match. The comparison is done up to the lower of the of the two dimensionalities
DIP_CPIM_SIZE_MATCH	Combination of DIP_CPIM_DIMENSIONALITIES_MATCH and DIP_CPIM_DIMENSIONS_MATCH
DIP_CPIM_TYPES_MATCH	Types match
DIP_CPIM_DATA_TYPES_MATCH	Data types match
DIP_CPIM_MATCH_ALL_STANDARD	All flags above OR'ed together
DIP_CPIM_STRIDES_MATCH	Strides match
DIP_CPIM_FULL_MATCH	Full match. Returned in <b>result</b> . To test for a full match use 0. <b>Note:</b> This is NOT equivalent to the other flags OR'ed together, and it cannot be used as condition

SEE ALSO

[ImagesCompareTwo](#), [ImagesCheckTwo](#), [ImagesCheck](#)

## ImagesCompareTwo

Compare properties of two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImagesCompareTwo( image1, image2, condition, result )
```

### FUNCTION

This function compares some standard fields of two Images or performs a full comparison. The condition parameter specifies which properties should be tested. See [ImagesCompare](#) for more information. There are two modes of operation. If the result parameter is set, it is used to store the result of the comparison, a set of OR'ed `dipf_ImagesCompare` flags. If the result parameter is 0, an error is returned if the condition parameter and the resulting set of flags are not the same.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image1	First Image
dip_Image	image2	Second Image
dipf_ImagesCompare	condition	Properties to compare. See <a href="#">ImagesCompare</a>
dipf_ImagesCompare*	result	Result: flags to indicate if the properties were the same. 0 indicates that an error should be returned if the requested properties do not match

### SEE ALSO

[ImagesCompare](#), [ImagesCheckTwo](#), [ImagesCheck](#)

---

## ImageSetDataType

Set the data type field

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageSetDataType( image, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Set the `dip_Image` data type field. The image must be “raw”.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>type</code>	The image data type

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetDataType](#)

---

## ImageSetDimensions

Set the dimensions array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageSetDimensions( image, dimensions )
```

### FUNCTION

Set the `dip_Image` dimensions array. The image must be “raw”.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>dimensions</code>	The image dimensions

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageGetDimensions](#), [ChangeDimensions](#)

---



## ImageSetType

Set the image type field

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageSetType( image, type )
```

### FUNCTION

Set the `dip_Image` type field. The image must be “raw”.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image</code>	<code>image</code>	An image
<code>dip_ImageType</code>	<code>type</code>	The image type

### SEE ALSO

The image structure [ImageGetType](#)

## ImageSort

Sort image data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
dip_Error dip_ImageSort ( in, out, algorithm )
```

### FUNCTION

Produces an image (**out**) with the sorted pixel values of **in**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Sort	algorithm	Sort algorithm

The **sortType** parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_SORT_DEFAULT	Default sort algorithm
DIP_SORT_QUICK_SORT	Quick sort
DIP_SORT_DISTRIBUTION_SORT	Distribution sort
DIP_SORT_INSERTION_SORT	Insertion sort

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [InsertionSort](#), [QuickSort](#), [Sort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## ImageSortIndices

Sort indices to image data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_ImageSortIndices ( in, indices, algorithm, flags )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of indices rather than the data itself using the algorithm specified by **algorithm**. Unless the **DIP\_ISI\_USE\_INDICES**, the **indices** image will be initialised with one index for each pixel in the image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	indices	Indices
dip_Sort	algorithm	Sort algorithm
dipf_ImageSortIndices	flags	Flags

The **sortType** parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_SORT_DEFAULT	Default sort algorithm
DIP_SORT_QUICK_SORT	Quick sort
DIP_SORT_DISTRIBUTION_SORT	Distribution sort
DIP_SORT_INSERTION_SORT	Insertion sort

The **dipf\_ImageSortIndices** enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_ISI_USE_INDICES	Use the indices as given in the indices image

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [InsertionSort](#), [QuickSort](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#)

## ImagesSeparate

Take care of in-place operations

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImagesSeparate( in, out, newOut, saved, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

First the list of output images is checked to see if any output image is used more than once. If this is the case an error is returned. Then the input and output images are examined. If any of the output images is also used as an input image, the function allocates a new image. This image is returned through the **newOut** array. For each output image a corresponding image is returned in this array. Either the original output image itself, or either a new image as discussed above. After the call to **dip\_ImagesSeparate**, the images in the **newOut** array should be used instead of the original output images. After you are done processing the images, a call to **ResourcesFree** will perform the necessary post-processing. The post-processing consists of copying the data from the temporary output images to the original output images and freeing the temporary images. Because the post-processing is called through **ResourcesFree**, the **resources** parameter is mandatory. Any of the image arrays' elements may be set to zero, indicating that it is to be ignored.

The boolean **saved** array can be used to indicate that an input image has been stored in a safe place. In this case **dip\_ImagesSeparate** will not have to allocate a temporary image if the input image is also used as an output image. The **saved** parameter may either be zero, which indicates that none of the input images has been saved, or it must be an array containing booleans corresponding each of the input images. **DIP\_TRUE** indicates that the image has been saved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	in	An array of input images
dip_ImageArray	out	An array of output images
dip_ImageArray *	newOut	Returns an array containing the replacement output images
dip_BooleanArray	saved	An array of booleans indicating which input images are safely stored
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <b>ResourcesNew</b> . May not be zero

## SEE ALSO

[ImageData](#)

## ImageStrip

Restore an image to its initial (“raw”) state

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ImageStrip( image )
```

### FUNCTION

Free any pixel data associated with the image and return all fields to their initial (“raw”) state. Essentially the image is returned to the state it was in right after it was allocated with [ImageNew](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	The image to be stripped

### SEE ALSO

[The image structure](#)

[ImageNew](#), [ImageForge](#), [ImageFree](#), [ImageCopyProperties](#)

---

## ImageWrite

Write grey-value image to file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageWrite ( image, filename, physDims, format, compression )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes a grey-value image to a file, overwriting any other file with the same name. `physDims` gives physical dimensions of the image, and can be set to 0 for default values. Not all file formats are able to store physical dimensions. Get the format ID through the registry functions. See [File formats recognized by dipIO](#) for a list of currently supported formats. If `format` is 0, ICSv2 is used.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dipio_Compression	compression	Compression method and level. See <a href="#">Compression methods for image files</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageWriteCSV](#), [ImageWriteEPS](#), [ImageWriteFLD](#), [ImageWriteGIF](#), [ImageWriteICS](#), [ImageWritePS](#), [ImageWriteTIFF](#), [ImageWriteJPEG](#), [ImageRead](#)

## ImageWriteColour

Write colour image to file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteColour ( image, filename, photometric, physDims,
format, compression )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes a colour image to a file, overwriting any other file with the same name. `photometric` must be set to the correct value. Not all file formats support all photometric values, and some don't support colour at all. `physDims` gives physical dimensions of the image, and can be set to 0 for default values. Not all file formats are able to store physical dimensions. Get the format ID through the registry functions. See [File formats recognized by dipIO](#) for a list of currently supported formats. If `format` is 0, ICSv2 is used.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation (==colour space)
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dipio_Compression	compression	Compression method and level. See <a href="#">Compression methods for image files</a>

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:



Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteCSV](#), [ImageWriteEPS](#), [ImageWriteFLD](#), [ImageWriteGIF](#), [ImageWriteICS](#), [ImageWritePS](#), [ImageWriteTIFF](#), [ImageWriteJPEG](#), [ImageRead](#), [Colour2Gray](#)

## ImageWriteCSV

Write image to a comma-separated-value file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.csv.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteCSV ( image, filename, separator )
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteCSV ( dip_Image, dip_String, char );
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to a comma-separated-values file, overwriting any other file with the same name. Optionally, an other separator than the comma can be specified using **separator**. Sometimes a space, a tab or a colon are used instead. Each line of image data is ended by a newline.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
char	separator	Optional alternative separator character

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageReadCSV](#)

---

## ImageWriteEPS

Write image to Encapsulated PostScript file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ps.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteEPS ( image, filename, photometric, xcm, ycm,  
border )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to an Encapsulated PostScript file, overwriting any other file with the same name. Set the image size in **xcm** and **ycm**. **border** sets the size of the border around the image. If **border** is 0, no border is drawn. For colour images, set **photometric** (supported are RGB and CMYK) and write the colour channels along the third image dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_float	xcm	X-size of image in cm.
dip_float	ycm	Y-size of image in cm.
dip_int	border	Thickness of border, zero is no border

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageWritePS](#)

## ImageWriteFLD

Write image to AVS field file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_fld.h"
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteFLD ( image, filename )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to an AVS Field file.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#)

---

## ImageWriteGIF

Write image to a GIF file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.gif.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteGIF ( image, filename, labelImage )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the gray-value image to a GIF file, overwriting any other file with the same name. Optionally, an integer-typed image can be identified as a labeled image using `labelImage`. In that case a colour GIF image will be saved.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dip_Boolean	labelImage	Regard an integer image as a labeled image

### SOFTWARE

This function uses `GifLib` (version 4.1.0 or later), which supports GIF 87a & 98a.  
Copyright (c)1997 Eric S. Raymond

### SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageReadGIF](#), [ImageIsGIF](#)

---

## ImageWriteICS

Write ICS image to file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ics.h"
```

```
dip_Error dipio_ImageWriteICS ( image, filename, photometric, physDims,  
history, sigbits, version, compression )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to an ICS file, overwriting any other file with the same name. **version** can set to 1 to use the ICS v.1.0 file format (the 2-file version), instead of ICS v.2.0. For colour images, set **photometric** and write the colour channels along the last image dimension. Set **sigbits** only if the number of significant bits is different from the full range of the data type of **image** (use 0 otherwise). **physDims** can be set to 0 to fill out default values. **history** can be 0 if you do not want to bother.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dip_StringArray	history	Tags that are written to the history in the ICS header
dip_int	sigbits	Number of significant bits.
dip_int	version	ICS version
dipio_Compression	compression	Compression method and level. See <a href="#">Compression methods for image files</a>

The enumerator `dipio.PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libics` (version 1.3 or later), which supports the ICS specification revision 2.0. Copyright (c)2000-2002 Cris L. Luengo Hendriks, Dr. Hans T.M. van der Voort and many others.

This function uses `zlib` (version 1.1.4 or later). Copyright (c)1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageReadICS](#), [ImageIsICS](#)



## ImageWriteJPEG

Write JPEG image to file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_jpeg.h"

dip_Error ImageWriteJPEG ( image, filename, photometric, physDims, complevel
)
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to a JPEG file, overwriting any other file with the same name. `photometric` can set to let the function know how to write the JPEG image (supported colour space is RGB).

If `photometric` is not `DIPIO_PHM_GRAYVALUE`, a 3D image is expected, in which the different planes are stored along the 3rd dimension.

`physDims` gives physical dimensions of the image, which will be used to set the dots per inch property of the JPEG file. It can be set to 0 for default values (300 dpi). If the `physDims->dimensionUnits` is not given, meters are assumed.

`complevel` is a number between 1 (worst quality, smallest files) and 100 (best quality, largest files). Setting `complevel` to 0 uses the default compression level, which is 90.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dipio_uint	complevel	Compression level

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libjpeg` (version 6b or later). Copyright (c)1994-1998, Thomas G. Lane.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageReadJPEG](#), [ImageIsJPEG](#), [ImageReadJPEGInfo](#)

## ImageWritePS

Write image to PostScript file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_ps.h"

dip_Error dipio_ImageWritePS ( image, filename, photometric, caption, xcm,
ycm, border )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to a PostScript file, overwriting any other file with the same name. Set the image size in **xcm** and **ycm**. **border** sets the size of the border around the image. If **border** is 0, no border is drawn. You can give the page a title through **caption**. For colour images, set **photometric** (supported are RGB and CMYK) and write the colour channels along the third image dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_String	caption	Title for page
dip_float	xcm	X-size of image on page, in cm.
dip_float	ycm	Y-size of image on page, in cm.
dip_int	border	Thickness of border, zero is no border

The enumerator `dipio_PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageWriteEPS](#)

## ImageWriteTIFF

Write TIFF image to file (in dipIO)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio.tiff.h"

dip_Error ImageWriteTIFF ( image, filename, photometric, physDims,
compression )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the image to a TIFF file, overwriting any other file with the same name. `photometric` can set to let the function know how to write the TIFF image (supported colour spaces are RGB, CIE Lab and CMYK).

If `photometric` is not `DIPIO_PHM_GRAYVALUE`, a 3D image is expected, in which the different planes are stored along the 3rd dimension.

`physDims` gives physical dimensions of the image, which will be used to set the dots per inch property of the TIFF file. It can be set to 0 for default values (300 dpi). If the `physDims->dimensionUnits` is not given, meters are assumed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	Output image
dip_String	filename	File name
dipio_PhotometricInterpretation	photometric	Photometric interpretation
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical dimensions structure. See <a href="#">PhysicalDimensionsNew</a>
dipio_Compression	compression	Compression method and level. See <a href="#">Compression methods for image files</a>

The enumerator `dipio.PhotometricInterpretation` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE	No colour information present; it's a grey-value image.
DIPIO_PHM_RGB	RGB image (the first three planes are red, green and blue)
DIPIO_PHM_RGB_NONLINEAR	Non-linear R'G'B' image (RGB channels to the power of 0.4)
DIPIO_PHM_CMY	CMY image (the first three planes are cyan, magenta and yellow)
DIPIO_PHM_CMYK	CMYK image (the first four planes are cyan, magenta, yellow and black)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELUV	CIE L*u*v' image (the first three planes are luminosity, u* and v*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIELAB	CIE L*a*b* image (the first three planes are luminosity, a* and b*)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEXYZ	CIE XYZ (the first three planes are X, Y and Z)
DIPIO_PHM_CIEYXY	CIE Yxy (the first three planes are Y, x and y)
DIPIO_PHM_HCV	HCV image (the first three planes are hue, chroma and value)
DIPIO_PHM_HSV	HSV image (the first three planes are hue, saturation and value)
DIPIO_PHM_DEFAULT	Same as DIPIO_PHM_GREYVALUE
DIPIO_PHM_GENERIC	Anything can be coded in the channels; the same as DIPIO_PHM_CMYK

Most file formats support only some of these.

## SOFTWARE

This function uses `libtiff` (version 3.6.1 or later), which supports the TIFF specification revision 6.0. Copyright (c)1988-1997 Sam Leffler and Copyright (c)1991-1997 Silicon Graphics, Inc.

This function uses `zlib` (version 1.1.4 or later). Copyright (c)1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

## SEE ALSO

[ImageWrite](#), [ImageWriteColour](#), [ImageReadTIFF](#), [ImageIsTIFF](#)

## Imaginary

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Imaginary ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the imaginary part of the input image values, and outputs a float typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Modulus](#), [Phase](#), [Real](#)

---

## IncoherentOTF

Generates an incoherent OTF

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_microscopy.h"
dip_Error dip_IncoherentOTF ( out, defocus, xNyquist, amplitude, otf )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

This function implements the formulae for a (defocused) incoherent OTF as described by Castleman. When **defocus** is unequal to zero, either the Stokseth approximation or the Hopkins approximation is used. The **defocus** is defined as the maximum defocus path length error divided by the wave length (See Castleman for details). The summation over the Bessel functions in the Hopkins formulation, is stopped when the change is smaller than **DIP\_MICROSCOPY\_HOPKINS\_OTF\_CUTOFF**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	defocus	Defocus
dip_float	xNyquist	Oversampling
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude
dipf_IncoherentOTF	otf	Otf approximation

The **dipf\_IncoherentOTF** enumeration supports the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_MICROSCOPY_OTF_STOKSETH	Stokseth OTF approximation
DIP_MICROSCOPY_OTF_HOPKINS	Hopkins OTF approximation

### LITERATURE

K.R. Castleman, *“Digital image processing, second edition”*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, 1996.



SEE ALSO

[IncoherentPSF](#)

## IncoherentPSF

Generates an incoherent PSF

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_microscopy.h"
dip_Error dip_IncoherentPSF ( output, xNyquist, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

This function generates an incoherent in-focus point spread function of a diffraction limited objective.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	output	Output Image
dip_float	xNyquist	Oversampling Factor
dip_float	amplitude	Amplitude

### LITERATURE

K.R. Castleman, *"Digital image processing, second edition"*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, 1996.

### SEE ALSO

[IncoherentOTF](#)

---

## IndexToCoordinate

Convert pixel index to coordinate

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_coordsindx.h"

dip_Error dip_IndexToCoordinate ( index, coordinate, stride )
```

### FUNCTION

This function is identical to [IndexToCoordinateWithSingletons](#), but does not handle images with singleton dimensions (dimensions where the size is 1). Please use the other function instead, this one is provided for backwards compatability only.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	index	linear index
dip_IntegerArray	coordinate	output coordinates
dip_IntegerArray	stride	stride array

### SEE ALSO

[IndexToCoordinateWithSingletons](#), [CoordinateToIndex](#)

## IndexToCoordinateWithSingletons

Convert pixel index to coordinate

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_coordsindx.h"

dip_Error dip_IndexToCoordinateWithSingletons ( index, coordinate, size,
stride )
```

### FUNCTION

This function converts an pixel `index` of an image to a `coordinate` array. The conversion is done by calculating the modulus of the index with the `stride` and `size` arrays obtained from the image. `coordinate` has to be an allocated integer array with its size equal to the size of `stride` and `size`.

A set of macros can be used instead of this function to avoid some overhead when repeatedly converting linear indices to coordinates for the same image:

```
DIP_FNR_DECLARE;    /* Declares  dip_Registry rg */

dip_Image image;
dip_int index;
dip_IntegerArray coordinates;

dip_IntegerArray size;
dip_IntegerArray stride;

DIP_INDEX_TO_COORDINATE_DECL( ix ); /* This macro declares variable "ix", name it whatever

DIP_FNR_INITIALISE;

/* ... */

DIPXJ( dip_ImageGetDimensions( image, &size, rg ));
DIPXJ( dip_ImageGetStride( image, &stride, rg ));

DIP_INDEX_TO_COORDINATE_INIT( size, stride, ix, rg ); /* This macro initialises variable "

DIPXJ( dip_IntegerArrayNew( &coordinates, stride->size, 0, rg ));

/* Now, every time you need to obtain the coordinates for an index, do: */
```

```
DIP_INDEX_TO_COORDINATE( index, coordinates, stride, ix );
```

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	index	linear index
dip_IntegerArray	coordinate	output coordinates
dip_IntegerArray	size	image size array
dip_IntegerArray	stride	stride array

## SEE ALSO

[IndexToCoordinate](#), [CoordinateToIndex](#)

## Initialise

Initialise DIPlib

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Initialise( void )  
dip_Error dipio_Initialise( void )
```

### FUNCTION

Initialise the DIPlib library. Must be called before using any of the other DIPlib functions. This function can be invoked more than once; all but the first invocation are ignored.

### SEE ALSO

[Exit](#)

---

## InsertionSort

Sort a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
dip_Error dip_InsertionSort ( data, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size` and data type `dataType` ) using the insertion sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[InsertionSortIndices](#), [InsertionSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## InsertionSortIndices

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_InsertionSortIndices ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of indices rather than the data itself using the insertion sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint32 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type, See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[InsertionSort](#), [InsertionSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#),  
[SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---



## InsertionSortIndices16

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
dip_Error dip_InsertionSortIndices16 ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of (16 bit) indices rather than the data itself using the insertion sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint16 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[InsertionSort](#), [InsertionSortIndices](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## IntegerArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_IntegerArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the integer array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	dest	Destination array
dip_IntegerArray	src	Source array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[IntegerArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayCopy](#), [IntegerArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---

## IntegerArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_IntegerArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **IntegerArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (DIP\_FALSE if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray	array	Array to find value in
dip_int	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_Boolean *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[IntegerArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayCopy](#), [IntegerArrayFind](#)  
[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),  
[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

## IntegerArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_IntegerArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[IntegerArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayCopy](#), [IntegerArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

## IntegerArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_IntegerArrayNew ( array, size, value, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the **size** elements of a **dip\_IntegerArray** and sets the size of the array to **size**. Each array element is initialized with **value**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	array	Array
dip_int	size	Size
dip_int	value	Initial value
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[IntegerArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayCopy](#), [IntegerArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#),  
[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

## Invert

logic operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Invert ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

The function **Invert** inverts the pixel value in **in1** and stores the result in **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output image

### SEE ALSO

[And](#), [Xor](#), [Or](#)

---

## IsodataThreshold

Point operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"
dip_Error dip_IsodataThreshold ( in, out, mask, numbthresholds, values )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Thresholds **in** with the isodata method. Several thresholds can be supplied, their value is returned in **values**. The different regions are label in **out** with different grey-values. A mask image **mask** can be given to compute the isodata only there.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input image
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output image
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Mask image
dip_int	<b>numbthresholds</b>	Number of Thresholds
dip_FloatArray	<b>values</b>	Values

### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [RangeThreshold](#), [HysteresisThreshold](#)

## IsScalar

Determines whether an image is a scalar

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_IsScalar( image, answer )
```

### FUNCTION

Determines whether an image is of the DIP\_IMTP\_SCALAR type. If **answer** is not zero, the verdict is passed in this variable. Otherwise, **dip\_IsScalar** returns an error in case **image** fails to be a scalar.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	image	The image under investigation
dip_Boolean *	answer	The verdict



## Kuwahara

Edge perserving smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"
dip_Error dip_Kuwahara ( in, out, se, boundary, filterSize, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, **integer**, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function implements the kuwahara edge-preserving smoothing function. See section 9.4, “Smoothing operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#) for a description of the algorithm. However, this function does not implement the classical kuwahara filter, which only compares the variance of four regions in the filter window. Instead, it compares the variance of every region specified by the filter shape and size centered within the filter window.

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[GeneralisedKuwahara](#), [KuwaharaImproved](#), [GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved](#), [VarianceFilter](#), [Uniform](#)

---

## KuwaharaImproved

Edge perserving smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip_KuwaharaImproved ( in, out, se, boundary, filterSize, shape,
threshold )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, **integer**, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function implements an improved version of [Kuwahara](#), see that function's description for more information. This function adds a **threshold** parameter that avoids false edges in uniform regions. If the difference between maximal and minimal variance within the filter window is smaller or equal to **threshold**, the centre pixel is taken, instead of the minimum. Setting **threshold** to zero yields the same result as [Kuwahara](#).

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_float	threshold	Minimal variance difference within window

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[Kuwahara](#), [GeneralisedKuwahara](#), [GeneralisedKuwaharaImproved](#), [VarianceFilter](#), [Uniform](#)

---

## Label

Label a binary image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_regions.h"

dip_Error dip_Label ( in, out, connectivity, flags, minsize, maxsize, nol,
boundary )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

The output is an integer image. Each object (respecting the connectivity, see [The connectivity parameter](#)) in the input image receives a unique number. This number ranges from 1 to the number of objects in the image. The pixels in the output image corresponding to a given object are set to this number (label). The remaining pixels in the output image are set to 0. The **minsize** and **maxsize** set limits on the size of the objects, if the flag **DIP\_LB\_THRESHOLD\_ON\_SIZE** is set: Objects smaller than **minsize** or larger than **maxsize** do not receive a label and the corresponding pixels in the output image are set to zero. Setting **minsize** to zero implies that there is no check with respect to the minimum size of the object, and the same holds for **maxsize** and the maximum size of the object. If the flag **DIP\_LB\_LABEL\_IS\_SIZE** is set, the objects' labels are set to the objects' sizes. The boundary conditions are generally ignored (labeling stops at the boundary). The exception is **DIP\_BC\_PERIODIC**, which is the only one that makes sense for this algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input binary image
dip_Image	out	Output label image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_int	flags	0, or a logical OR of the flags described above
dip_int	minsize	Minimum size of the objects (0=do not check)
dip_int	maxsize	Maximum size of the objects (0=do not check)
dip_int *	nol	Pointer to dip_int. Used for returning the number of objects. May be set to 0.
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>

# Laplace

Second order derivative filter

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_Laplace ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour )
```

## DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:

binary, integer, **float**

## FUNCTION

Computes the Laplace of an image using the **Derivative** function.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator **flavour** parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

## SEE ALSO

See section 9.5, “Derivative-based operations”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

---

[Derivative](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Dgg](#), [LaplacePlusDgg](#),  
[LaplaceMinDgg](#)

---

## LaplaceMinDgg

Second order derivative filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_LaplaceMinDgg ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:  
binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes Laplace - Dgg. For two-dimensional images this is equivalent to the second order derivative in the direction perpendicular to the gradient direction.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator flavour parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>



## SEE ALSO

[Derivative](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Laplace](#), [Dgg](#), [LaplacePlusDgg](#)

## LaplacePlusDgg

Second order derivative filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_LaplacePlusDgg ( in, out, boundary, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

Depends on the underlying implementation, but expect:

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the laplace and the second derivative in gradient direction of an image using the **Derivative** function and adds the results. The zero-crossings of the result correspond to the edges in the image, just as for the individual Laplace and Dgg operators. The localization is improved by an order of magnitude with respect to the individual operators.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	tc	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative flavour

The enumerator **flavour** parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

## LITERATURE

Lucas J. van Vliet, “*Grey-Scale Measurements in Multi-Dimensional Digitized Images*”, Delft University of Technology, 1993

P.W. Verbeek and L.J. van Vliet, “*On the location error of curved edges in low-pass filtered 2-D and 3-D images*”, IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, vol. 16, no. 7, 1994, 726-733.

## SEE ALSO

[Derivative](#), [GradientMagnitude](#), [GradientDirection2D](#), [Laplace](#), [Dgg](#), [LaplaceMinDgg](#)

---

## Lee

## Morphological edge detector

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_Lee ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape, edgeType,
flags )
```

## DATA TYPES

integer, float

## FUNCTION

Implements a morphological edge detector based on the minimum of two complementary morphological operations. These can be chosen through the **edgeType** parameter.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_MphEdgeType	edgeType	Edge type
dipf_LeeSign	flags	Lee sign flag

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

The enumerator `dip_MphEdgeType` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_TEXTURE	Response is limited to edges in texture
DIP_MPH_OBJECT	Response is limited to object edges
DIP_MPH_BOTH	All edges produce equal response

The enumerator `dipf_LeeSign` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_LEE_UNSIGNED	Absolute edge strength
DIP_LEE_SIGNED	Signed edge strength

SEE ALSO

[MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#), [MorphologicalRange](#),  
[MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#), [Tophat](#)

## Lesser

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Lesser ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when for corresponding pixels `in1 < in2`. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_LESSER` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to a functionality similar to that of [Threshold](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Greater](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotGreater](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

---

## Ln

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Ln ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the natural logarithm of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp](#), [Exp2](#), [Exp10](#), [Log2](#), [Log10](#)

## LnGamma

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_LnGamma ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the natural logarithm of the gamma function of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#), [Sinc](#)

---



## LnNormError

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_LnNormError ( in1, in2, mask, out, order )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the **order** norm difference between each pixel value of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	order	Order

### SEE ALSO

[MeanError](#), [MeanSquareError](#), [RootMeanSquareError](#), [MeanAbsoluteError](#), [IDivergence](#)

## LocalMinima

Marks local minima (or regional minima)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_LocalMinima ( in, mask, out, connectivity, max_depth, max_size,
binaryOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The binary output image is true on all pixels belonging to the minima of a region (as defined by the watershed). To find local maxima, use the inverse of the image as input to this function (see [Invert](#)). If `binaryOutput` is `DIP_FALSE`, the output is a labelled image instead of a binary one. In this case, pixels belonging to the same local minimum are assigned the same value.

The algorithm is based on the watershed transform, see [Watershed](#) for information on the parameters.

[Minima](#) is a different algorithm to obtain local minima; [Maxima](#) yields the local maxima.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output (binary)
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_float	max_depth	Maximum depth of a region that can be merged
dip_int	max_size	Maximum size of a region that can be merged
dip_Boolean	binaryOutput	DIP_FALSE if the output should be a labelled image

### SEE ALSO

[Watershed](#), [SeededWatershed](#), [UpperEnvelope](#), [Minima](#), [Maxima](#)

## Log10

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Log10 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the base ten logarithm of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp](#), [Exp2](#), [Exp10](#), [Ln](#), [Log2](#)

## Log2

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Log2 ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the base two logarithm of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sqrt](#), [Exp](#), [Exp2](#), [Exp10](#), [Ln](#), [Log10](#)

---

**macros.h**

Various macros

**DESCRIPTION**

The include files `dip_macros.h` contains a number of useful macros.

Math macros

<code>DIP_ABS( x )</code>	Absolute value of <code>x</code>
<code>DIP_MAX( x, y )</code>	Maximum of <code>x</code> and <code>y</code>
<code>DIP_MIN( x, y )</code>	Minimum of <code>x</code> and <code>y</code>
<code>DIP_FUNC( funcName, suffix )</code>	Attaches the suffix to the function name, and puts and underscore in between.
<code>DIP_SWAP( x, y, z )</code>	Swaps variables <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> , using temporary variable <code>z</code> . Must be followed by a trailing “,”

Macros for handling complex numbers:

<code>DIP_REAL( x )</code>	Real part of complex number <code>x</code>
<code>DIP_IMAGINARY( x )</code>	Imaginary part of complex number <code>x</code>
<code>DIP_SQUARE_MODULUS( x )</code>	Square modulus of complex number <code>x</code>
<code>DIP_MODULUS( x )</code>	Modulus of complex number <code>x</code>
<code>DIP_PHASE( x )</code>	Phase of complex number <code>x</code>

Binary I/O macros

<code>DIP_BINARY_MASK( mask, plane )</code>	Computes a binary mask from the <code>plane</code> value
<code>DIP_BINARY_READ( in, mask )</code>	Returns the binary value from <code>in</code>
<code>DIP_BINARY_WRITE( out, val, mask )</code>	Writes the value of <code>val</code> to <code>out</code>

Random access I/O macros:

```
DIP_PIXEL_GET( ip, pos, stride, value )
DIP_PIXEL_SET( ip, pos, stride, value )
```

get/set the value of the pixel at position `pos` from data pointer `ip` with strides `stride`. Both `pos` and `stride` are `dip_IntegerArrays`.

```
DIP_PIXEL_ADD( ip, pos, stride, value )
DIP_PIXEL_SUB( ip, pos, stride, value )
DIP_PIXEL_MUL( ip, pos, stride, value )
DIP_PIXEL_DIV( ip, pos, stride, value )
```

add/subtract/multiply/divide the `value` with the pixel-value at position `pos` from data pointer `ip` with strides `stride`. Both `pos` and `stride` are `dip_IntegerArrays`.

## Map

Remaps an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Map ( in, out, map, mirror )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function maps the dimensions of the output image to (different) dimensions of the input image. The array index of **map** specifies the dimension of the output image, the value of the array element of **map** specifies to which dimension in the input image it corresponds. Optionally, the dimensions can be mirrored, when the value of the corresponding array element in **mirror** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_IntegerArray	map	Map array
dip_BooleanArray	mirror	Mirror array

### SEE ALSO

[Mirror](#)

---

## Max

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Max ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = max (in1 , in2)` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[MaxFloat](#), [Min](#), [MinFloat](#)

## MaxFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MaxFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = max(in , constant)` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	constant	Constant

### SEE ALSO

[Max](#), [Min](#), [MinFloat](#)

---



## Maxima

Detects local maxima

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"
dip_Error dip_Maxima ( in, mask, out, connectivity, booleanOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function detects local maxima.

The algorithm finds a connected set of pixels with identical value, and no neighbours with higher value. This set is a local maximum and its pixels are set to 1 in the output image. If `booleanOutput` is false, the output image is a labelled image.

For images that have large plateaus (regions of constant value) that are not local maxima, this function can be quite slow. For example, an image that is zero everywhere except for a small peak somewhere. For such an image it is recommended to use the `mask` input, for example with the output of a threshold operation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image
dip_Image	out	Binary output image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_Boolean	booleanOutput	Give a binary output image?

### NOTE

If you are looking for the old version of `Maxima`, it is still available through the following combination of commands:

```
dip_Dilation( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape );
dip_Equal( in, out, out );
```

## SEE ALSO

[Minima](#), [SubpixelMaxima](#), [LocalMinima](#), [SeededWatershed](#), [GrowRegions](#)

## Maximum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Maximum ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

Calculates the maximum of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#),  
[MeanSquareModulus](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## mBesselJ0

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_BesselJ0 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function J0 of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#),  
[mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## mBesselJ1

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_BesselJ1 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function J1 of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

**mBesselJN**

mathematical function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
dip_float dipm_BesselJN ( x, n )
```

**FUNCTION**

Computes the Bessel function J of the order **n** of the input value.

**ARGUMENTS**

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value
dip_int	n	Order of Bessel function

**SEE ALSO**

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#),  
[mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## mBesselY0

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_BesselY0 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y0 of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mBesselY1

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_BesselY1 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y1 of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#),  
[mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)



## mBesselYN

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_BesselYN ( x, n )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the Bessel function Y of the order **n** of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value
dip_int	n	Order of Bessel function

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## Mean

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Mean ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#),  
[Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## MeanAbsoluteError

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MeanAbsoluteError ( in1, in2, mask, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean absolute error difference between each pixel value of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[MeanError](#), [MeanSquareError](#), [RootMeanSquareError](#), [LnNormError](#), [IDivergence](#)

## MeanError

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MeanError ( in1, in2, mask, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean error difference between all pixel values of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[MeanSquareError](#), [RootMeanSquareError](#), [MeanAbsoluteError](#), [LnNormError](#), [IDivergence](#)

---

## MeanModulus

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MeanModulus ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean modulus of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## MeanSquareError

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MeanSquareError ( in1, in2, mask, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean square error difference between all pixel values of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[MeanError](#), [RootMeanSquareError](#), [MeanAbsoluteError](#), [LnNormError](#), [IDivergence](#)

---

## MeanSquareModulus

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MeanSquareModulus ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the mean square modulus of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## Measure

### Measure object features

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.Measure ( measurement, featureID, featureParams, objectID,
objectIm, intensityIm, connectivity, physDims )
```

#### DATA TYPES

**objectIm**: integer  
**intensityIm**: integer, **float**

#### FUNCTION

The **Measure** function is the top-level function of DIPlib's measurement library. This function performs measurements of the objects in the specified **objectIm** image. The measurements to be performed are specified by the **featureID** array of measurement function IDs. If **featureParams** is non-zero, its size should equal that of **featureID**. Although the current implementation of **Measure** does not make use of this argument, future versions will pass the data pointers of the **featureParams** to the corresponding measurement functions. **featureParams** should be set to zero for now.

The list of object IDs on which the measurements have to be performed is specified by **objectID**. If it is zero, **Measure** will call [GetObjectLabels](#) to obtain a list of all non-zero values in **objectIm**. The **objectID** values should be unequal to zero.

The state of **measurement** should be raw (see [MeasurementNew](#)), since **Measure** will forge the measurement data structure by calling [MeasurementForge](#).

The **intensityIm** image defines the pixel intensity of the objects, whose shape is defined by **objectIm**. If none of the measurements specified in **featureID** require the grey-value image, it can be set to NULL.

The **physDims** parameter defines the physical dimensions of the pixel sizes and pixel intensity. See [PhysicalDimensionsNew](#) for more information.

---



## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_IntegerArray	featureID	Array of measurement function IDs
dip_VoidPointerArray	featureParams (0)	Set to zero
dip_IntegerArray	objectID (0)	Array of Object IDs
dip_Image	objectIm	Image containing object IDs, i.e. object labels
dip_Image	intensityIm	Intensity image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity of object's contour pixels, see <a href="#">The connectivity parameter</a>
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Structure specifying the physical dimensions of the image pixels

## SEE ALSO

[Label](#), [ObjectToMeasurement](#), [MeasurementToImage](#), [MeasurementToHistogram](#), [MeasurementWrite](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFree](#), [MeasurementIsValid](#)

[FeatureDimension](#), [FeatureSize](#), [FeatureCenter](#), [FeatureGravity](#), [FeatureMaximum](#), [FeatureMinimum](#), [FeatureFeret](#), [FeatureMaxVal](#), [FeatureMinVal](#), [FeatureMean](#), [FeatureStdDev](#), [FeatureSum](#), [FeatureMass](#), [FeaturePerimeter](#), [FeatureP2A](#), [FeatureShape](#), [FeatureSurfaceArea](#), [FeatureAnisotropy2D](#), [FeatureInertia](#), [FeatureGinertia](#), [FeatureMu](#), [FeatureGmu](#), [FeatureBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureChainCodeBendingEnergy](#), [FeatureExcessKurtosis](#), [FeatureLongestChaincodeRun](#), [FeatureOrientation2D](#), [FeatureSkewness](#)

## MeasurementFeatureConvert

Convert the data of a measurement feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureConvert ( in, featureID, inID, out, outID,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function convert the data of object `inID` in measurement `in` measured by feature `featureID` to object `outID` in `out`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	in	Input measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	ID of the measurement feature
dip_int	inID	ID of the object in in
dip_Measurement	out	Output measurement data structure
dip_int	outID	ID of the object in out
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#)

---

# MeasurementFeatureDescription

Measurement Description access function

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementFeatureDescription ( measurement, featureID,
description, resources )
```

## FUNCTION

The [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#) and [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#) functions provide access to the functions that are registered by each measurement function. See also [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#).

This function gives access to a structure containing the name, a short description of the measurement feature, as well as the labels and units of the data measured by the feature specified with `featureID`. Use the functions [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetLabels](#) and [FeatureDescriptionGetUnits](#) to access the values in the `description` structure.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature ID
dip_FeatureDescription *	description	Pointer to a dip_FeatureDescription structure containing a description of the specified feature
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFeatures](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#) [FeatureDescriptionNew](#), [FeatureDescriptionFree](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetName](#), [FeatureDescriptionSetDescription](#), [FeatureDescriptionGetDescription](#),

`FeatureDescriptionSetLabels`, `FeatureDescriptionGetLabels`,  
`FeatureDescriptionSetLabel`, `FeatureDescriptionSetDimensionLabels`,  
`FeatureDescriptionSetUnits`, `FeatureDescriptionGetUnits`

---

## MeasurementFeatureFormat

Feature data format convenience function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureFormat ( measurement, featureID, format )
```

### FUNCTION

This function is a convenience function on top of [MeasurementObjectValue](#), providing an easy access to the data format of the measurement values of the `featureID` measurement function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dipf_MeasurementValueFormat *	format	Pointer to measurement value data format

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementNew](#)

## MeasurementFeatureRegister

Register a measurement function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegister ( registry )
```

### FUNCTION

This function registers a measurement function, specified by **registry**. Once a function is registered, it can be used through the [Measure](#) function by specifying **registry.id.rtid** as the measurement ID. **registry** contains pointers to a series of functions related to making the measurement, and contains information on how these functions should be called. See below for more information.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry	registry	Registry

### THE REGISTRY STRUCTURE

The `dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry` structure contains the following fields:

---

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Identifier	id	Unique identifier
dipf_FeatureMeasureFunction	type	Type of function measure points to
dip_FeatureCreateFunction	create	Function pointer, see <a href="#">FeatureCreateFunction</a>
dip_FeatureComposeFunction	compose	Function pointer, see <a href="#">FeatureComposeFunction</a>
dip_FeatureMeasureFunction	measure	Union of function pointers
dip_FeatureValueFunction	value	Function pointer, see <a href="#">FeatureValueFunction</a>
dip_FeatureDescriptionFunction	description	Function pointer, see <a href="#">FeatureDescriptionFunction</a>
dip_FeatureConvertFunction	convert	Function pointer, see <a href="#">FeatureConvertFunction</a>
dip_int	iterations	Currently ignored (set to 1)
dip_Boolean	needIntensityIm	Whether or not a grey-value image is needed

`dip_Identifier` is a struct with two values: `uuid` and `rtid`. `rtid` is of type `dip_int`, and needs to be set to a unique number (use [GetUniqueNumber](#) for that). `uuid` is currently ignored, but should be set to a universally unique number by using the time, date and processor ID at the time of writing the code. The UNIX command `uuidgen` should be used for this.

`measure` points to the main measuring function, and can be of four different types, based on how it does the measuring. `measure` is a union with the following fields:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FeatureLineFunction	line	Takes one image line at the time, see <a href="#">FeatureLineFunction</a>
dip_FeatureImageFunction	image	Takes the whole image at once, see <a href="#">FeatureImageFunction</a>
dip_FeatureChainCodeFunction	chaincode	Takes one chain code at the time, see <a href="#">FeatureChainCodeFunction</a>
dip_FeatureCompositeFunction	composite	Combines the results of various other measurements, see <a href="#">FeatureCompositeFunction</a>

The `type` flag should match the function type pointed to, and can be one of the following:

Name	Description
DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_LINE_BASED	<code>measure.line</code> is set
DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_IMAGE_BASED	<code>measure.image</code> is set
DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_CHAINCODE_BASED	<code>measure.chaincode</code> is set
DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_COMPOSITE	<code>measure.composite</code> is set

`create` points to a function that initialises any data before the measurement can start. `value` points to a function that returns the measurement result (called by [MeasurementObjectValue](#)). `description` points to a function that returns information on

the measurement performed (called by [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#)). `convert` points to a function that copies the collected measurement data to a second measurement object (called [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#)). Finally, the `compose` element points to a function that returns the list of measurement IDs that the `DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_COMPOSITE` function depends on. This value is ignored for other types of measurement functions.

`needIntensityIm` should be set if the measurement function expects a grey-value input as well as the labeled image.

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#), [FeatureLineFunction](#), [FeatureImageFunction](#), [FeatureChainCodeFunction](#), [FeatureCompositeFunction](#), [FeatureCreateFunction](#), [FeatureComposeFunction](#), [FeatureValueFunction](#), [FeatureConvertFunction](#), [FeatureDescriptionFunction](#)

---



MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription

Get the feature description of a registered measurement feature

SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription ( featureID,
description, resources )
```

FUNCTION

This function obtains the feature description information of the measurement feature specified by featureID.

ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature ID
dip_FeatureDescription *	description	pointer to a dip_FeatureDescription structure containing descriptive information of the measurement feature. This data can be accessed with <a href="#">MeasurementFeatureDescription</a>
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#)

## MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage

Checks whether the measurement function needs an intensity image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage (
featureID, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets `verdict` to `DIP_TRUE` if the measurement feature specified by `featureID` requires a grey-value image, or `DIP_FALSE` otherwise.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature ID
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Return value

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#),  
[MeasurementObjectValue](#)

---

## MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet

Get the registry information of a measurement feature

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet ( featureID, registry )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains (a copy of) the registry structure of the measurement feature function specified by `featureID`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry *	registry	Pointer to a measurement feature registry structure

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#)

## MeasurementFeatureRegistryList

Obtain a list of the registered measurement features

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistryList ( featureID, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions obtains an array of registered measurement feature IDs.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	featureID	Pointer to an array of measurement feature IDs
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#)

---

## MeasurementFeatures

Get the measurement ID array

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatures ( measurement, featureID, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains an array of measurement function IDs in the measurement structure. See [MeasurementForge](#) for a (brief) explanation of the measurement data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_IntegerArray *	featureID	pointer to an array of measurement function IDs
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementNumberOfFeatures](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#)

## MeasurementFeatureSize

Feature data convenience function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementFeatureSize ( measurement, featureID, size )
```

### FUNCTION

This function is a convenience function on top of [MeasurementObjectValue](#), providing an easy access to the number of the measurement values of the `featureID` measurement function.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	ID of the measurement feature
dip_int *	size	Number of measurement values

### SEE ALSO

[MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementNew](#)

---

## MeasurementFeatureValid

Verify a measurement feature ID

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureValid ( measurement, featureID, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function determines whether **featureID** is a valid measurement feature, by verifying whether **featureID** equals the ID of one of the registered measurement features. If **verdict** is not zero, the result (DIP\_TRUE or DIP\_FALSE) is stored in **verdict**, otherwise an error is returned in case the verification fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement feature ID to validated
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Pointer to the boolean verdict

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFeatures](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#)

## MeasurementForge

Allocate the data of a measurement data structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementForge ( measurement, featureID, objectID )
```

### FUNCTION

This function forges a measurement data structure, that has been created with [MeasurementNew](#). The `featureID` array should contain the IDs of the features to be performed. The validity of these IDs is checked by comparing them with the IDs of registered measurement functions (see [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#)). The `objectID` array contains the IDs (i.e. labels) of the objects on which the features are to be performed. (For example, the [Measure](#) function accepts as one of its arguments a label image, of which the intensity of each individual pixel represents the ID of the object to which that pixel belongs. These label values should in that case correspond to the values of `objectID`.)

The `measurement` structure can be regarded as a matrix spanned by the number of features along one axis, and the number of objects along the other. [MeasurementForge](#) allocates and initialises the internal structures to contain this matrix and the data required for each combination of measurement and object ID.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement structure
dip_IntegerArray	featureID	Array of measurement function IDs
dip_IntegerArray	objectID	Array of Object IDs

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFree](#), [MeasurementIsValid](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#)

---



## MeasurementFree

Free a measurement data structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip.MeasurementFree ( measurement )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees a Measurement data structure. After the Measurement has been freed, the pointer `measurement` is set to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement *	measurement	pointer to the measurement structure to be freed

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementForge](#), [MeasurementIsValid](#)

## MeasurementGetName

Get the name of a Measurement structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_MeasurementGetName ( measurement, name, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function gets the name of a measurement structure

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement
dip_String *	name	Name
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementID](#), [MeasurementSetName](#),  
[MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#), [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#)

---

## MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions

Get the physical dimensions info of a measurement

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions ( measurement, physDims,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains a copy of the physical dimensions information associated with the `measurement` data structure. The physical dimensions data structure informs measurement features about the physical sizes and position of the pixels of the measured image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_PhysicalDimensions *	physDims	Pointer to a Physical Dimensions data structure
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementID](#), [MeasurementSetName](#), [MeasurementGetName](#), [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#)

## MeasurementID

Get the ID of a Measurement structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_MeasurementID ( measurement, id )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains the ID of a the `measurement` structure. The ID is a DIPlib wide unique number (see [GetUniqueNumber](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement structure
dip_int *	id	Pointer to the id

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementSetName](#), [MeasurementGetName](#),  
[MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#), [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#)

---

## MeasurementIsValid

Checks whether a measurement is valid

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementIsValid ( measurement, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function determines whether `measurement` is forged. If `verdict` is not zero, the result (DIP\_TRUE or DIP\_FALSE) is stored in `verdict`, otherwise an error is returned in case the verification fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_Boolean *	verdict	The validation verdict

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFree](#), [MeasurementForge](#)

# MeasurementNew

Create new measurement data structure

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip.MeasurementNew ( measurement, resources )
```

## FUNCTION

This function creates, by allocating and initialising it, a new Measurement data structure. After this function has been used to create a new measurement structure, the state of it is raw. It needs to be passed through [MeasurementForge](#) before it can be used to store measurement results.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement *	measurement	pointer to the measurement structure to be created
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementFree](#), [MeasurementForge](#), [MeasurementIsValid](#), [MeasurementID](#), [MeasurementSetName](#), [MeasurementGetName](#), [MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#), [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#), [MeasurementNumberOfFeatures](#), [MeasurementFeatures](#), [MeasurementFeatureValid](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementNumberOfObjects](#), [MeasurementObjects](#), [MeasurementObjectValid](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementFeatureConvert](#), [MeasurementWrite](#)

## MeasurementNumberOfFeatures

Get the number of measurement feature IDs

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementNumberOfFeatures ( measurement, features )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains the number of measurement feature IDs in the measurement structure. See [MeasurementForge](#) for a (brief) explanation of the measurement data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int *	features	pointer to the number of measurement feature IDs

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementFeatures](#)

## MeasurementNumberOfObjects

Get the number of object IDs

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementNumberOfObjects ( measurement, objects )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains the number of object IDs belonging to the **featureID** measurement function ID in the measurement structure. See [MeasurementForge](#) for a (brief) explanation of the measurement data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int *	objects	Pointer to an integer containing the number of object IDs

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementObjects](#)

---



## MeasurementObjectData

Object data access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementObjectData ( measurement, featureID, objectID, data,
verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

The [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#) and [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#) functions provide access to the functions that are registered by each measurement function. See also [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#).

The Object data is the data allocated by a measurement function for internal purposes, for example to store intermediate results. Its format is free. Therefore, the use of this function is only meaningful for a particular measurement function itself. To access the measurement values of a measurement function, use [MeasurementObjectValue](#).

The `verdict` parameter provides a means to test whether `featureID` or `objectID` are valid within the context of `measurement`. If one of them is invalid, and `verdict` is not zero, `*verdict` is set to `DIP_FALSE`, otherwise its value is `DIP_TRUE`. If `verdict` is zero, [MeasurementObjectData](#) produces an error when either `featureID` or `objectID` is invalid.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	Object ID
void **	data	Pointer to the internal measurement data pointer
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Pointer to a boolean containing validation information

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementObjects](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#)

## MeasurementObjects

Get an object ID array

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementObjects ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains an array of object IDs belonging to the `featureID` measurement function in the measurement structure. See [MeasurementForge](#) for a (brief) explanation of the measurement data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_IntegerArray *	objectID	Pointer to an object ID array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementNumberOfObjects](#), [MeasurementObjectValid](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#)

---

## MeasurementObjectValid

Verify an object ID

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementObjectValid ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function determines whether the object ID `objectID`, belonging to the measurement function ID `featureID`, is a valid object ID, by comparing `objectID` to the object IDs belonging to the `featureID` in `measurement`. If `verdict` is not zero, the result (`DIP_TRUE` or `DIP_FALSE`) is stored in `verdict`, otherwise an error is returned in case the verification fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	Object ID
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Pointer to a boolean containing the validation verdict

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementObjects](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#),  
[MeasurementObjectValue](#)

## MeasurementObjectValue

Object value access function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementObjectValue ( measurement, featureID, objectID,
data, format, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

The [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#) and [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#) functions provide access to the functions that are registered by each measurement function. See also [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#).

The [MeasurementObjectValue](#) function provides access to the measurement values produced by the `featureID` measurement function measured on the `objectID` labeled object. The format of `data` is specified by `format`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	objectID	Object ID
void **	data	Pointer to data pointer
dipf_MeasurementValueFormat *	format	Pointer to the data format label
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

Measurement data formats

Name	Description
DIP_MSR_VALUE_FORMAT_INTEGER	Integer scalar data format
DIP_MSR_VALUE_FORMAT_FLOAT	Float scalar data format
DIP_MSR_VALUE_FORMAT_INTEGER_ARRAY	Integer array data format
DIP_MSR_VALUE_FORMAT_FLOAT_ARRAY	Float array data format
DIP_MSR_VALUE_FORMAT_IMAGE	Data is formatted as an <code>dip_Image</code>

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementObjects](#), [MeasurementObjectData](#), [MeasurementObjectValue](#), [MeasurementFeatureDescription](#),

---

[MeasurementFeatureFormat](#), [MeasurementFeatureSize](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryList](#), [MeasurementFeatureRegistryGet](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureDescription](#),  
[MeasurementFeatureRegistryFeatureNeedsIntensityImage](#)

---

## MeasurementRead

Read measurement results from a file

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_measurement.h"

dip_Error dipio_MeasurementRead ( measurement, filename, format,
addExtensions, recognised )
```

### FUNCTION

This function reads measurement data from a file and puts it in `measurement`. `measurement` must be allocated before calling this function. If `format` is 0, all different `MeasurementRead` functions are called in sequence until the correct format has been found. If you know the format, get the correct format ID through the registry functions.

The boolean `addExtensions` specifies whether `MeasurementRead` should try to add file format extensions to `filename`, if the registered file format reader fails to recognise `filename` straight away. The extensions are provided by the registered file readers.

If `recognised` is not zero, `MeasurementRead` will set it to `DIP_TRUE` when it has been able to read `filename`, and it will set it to `DIP_FALSE` when it is not able to read the file. No error will be generated in this case.

### NOTE

There are currently no measurement reading functions, so this function will always fail.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_String	filename	File name to read from
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dip_Boolean	addExtensions	Add extensions when looking for the file
dip_Boolean *	recognised	Set to DIP_TRUE if the file was found

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementWrite](#)

---

## MeasurementSetName

Set the name of a measurement structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_MeasurementSetName ( measurement, name )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the name of `measurement` to `name`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement
dip_String	name	Name

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementID](#), [MeasurementGetName](#),  
[MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#), [MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions](#)

## MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions

Set the physical dimensions info of the measurement

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementSetPhysicalDimensions ( measurement, physDims )
```

### FUNCTION

This function sets the physical dimensions information for the `measurement` data structure. The physical dimensions data structure informs measurement features about the physical sizes and position of the pixels of the measured image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical Dimensions data structure

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementNew](#), [MeasurementID](#), [MeasurementSetName](#), [MeasurementGetName](#), [MeasurementGetPhysicalDimensions](#)

---



## MeasurementToHistogram

Creates a histogram for a measurement

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h" #include "dip_distribution.h"

dip_Error dip.MeasurementToHistogram ( histogram, measurement, featureID,
binSize, maximum, minimum, percentage, addMeasurement )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer

### FUNCTION

This function creates a (possibly multi-dimensional) histogram with the measurement results of one feature. If `addMeasurement` is `DIP_TRUE`, new data points are added to the existing histogram, and `binSize`, `maximum`, `minimum` and `percentage` input arguments are ignored. Otherwise, `histogram` is destroyed and recreated according to the chosen values for `binSize`, `maximum`, `minimum` and `percentage`. If `percentage` is `DIP_TRUE`, `maximum` and `minimum` represent a percentage of the data range, otherwise they represent absolute values. If `maximum` or `minimum` are `NULL`, the maximum or minimum of the data is used.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Distribution	histogram	Output histogram
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data
dip_IntegerArray	featureID	List of feature IDs to use
dip_FloatArray	binSize	Size of the histogram bins
dip_FloatArray	maximum	Maximum value represented in the histogram
dip_FloatArray	minimum	Minimum value represented in the histogram
dip_Boolean	percentage	Whether <code>maximum</code> and <code>minimum</code> are percentages
dip_Boolean	addMeasurement	Whether to add data to <code>histogram</code> or create a new one

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementToImage](#), [ObjectToMeasurement](#)

## MeasurementToImage

Exports the data in a measurement structure to an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_MeasurementToImage ( measurement, out, measurementIDs, objects
)
```

### DATA TYPES

**float**

### FUNCTION

This function creates an image and writes the measurement data to it as if it were a table, measurements along the first dimension, objects along the second dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Input measurement
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_IntegerArray	measurementIDs	List of measurement IDs to export
dip_IntegerArray	objects	List of object IDs to export

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [ObjectToMeasurement](#), [MeasurementToHistogram](#)

---

## MeasurementWrite

Write measurement results to a file

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_measurement.h"

dip_Error dipio_MeasurementWrite ( measurement, filename, format, labels )
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes measurement data to a file, overwriting any other file with the same name. Get the format ID through the registry functions. If `format` is 0, CSV is used.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_String	filename	File name to write to
dip_int	format	ID of file format
dip_Boolean	labels	DIP_TRUE to write labels to file

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementRead](#), [MeasurementWriteCSV](#), [MeasurementWriteHTML](#),  
[MeasurementWriteText](#)

## MeasurementWriteCSV

Write measurement results to a CSV file

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_measurement.h"

dip_Error dipio_MeasurementWriteCSV (measurement, filename, separator,
labels)
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the measurement results to a comma separated values (CSV) file, overwriting any other file with the same name.

This function calls [MeasurementWriteText](#) with the proper settings.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_String	filename	File name to write to
char *	separator	Characters to separate values
dip_Boolean	labels	DIP_TRUE to write labels to file

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementWrite](#), [MeasurementWriteText](#)

---

## MeasurementWriteHTML

Write measurement results to an HTML file

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_measurement.h"

dip_Error dipio_MeasurementWriteHTML (measurement, filename, separator,
labels)
```

### FUNCTION

This function writes the measurement results to a formatted HTML file, overwriting any other file with the same name.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	measurement	Measurement data structure
dip_String	filename	File name to write to
char *	separator	Characters to separate values
dip_Boolean	labels	DIP_TRUE to write labels to file

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementWrite](#)

## MeasurementWriteText

Write measurement results as readable text

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dipio_measurement.h"

dip_Error dipio_MeasurementWriteText ( measurement, fp, options )
```

### FUNCTION

This function saves/prints the results of a measurement stored in the **measurement** data structure. Since it will save the results to the **fp** FILE pointer (which has to be opened before this function is called, and closed afterwards), the results can be printed to a screen (specify stdout as **fp**) or to a file.

The results are saved in a matrix, with a column for each measurement, and a row for each object. The first column contains the object ID. The **options** structure provides a means to adjust the formatting of the measurement data. Its **separator** variable specifies the column separator character, the rows are separated by a newline. If the **labelAlign** variable is **DIP\_TRUE**, the **separator** is repeated such that the columns are aligned. If the **labels** variable is **DIP\_TRUE**, the first row contains measurement labels, and **info** specifies whether or not the short description of each measurement function should be printed before the result matrix. If **results** is **DIP\_FALSE**, the measurement values are not printed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Measurement	<b>measurement</b>	Measurement data structure
FILE *	<b>fp</b>	FILE pointer to which the results are saved
dipio_WriteTextFormat	<b>options</b>	Text formatting options

The structure **dipio\_WriteTextFormat** contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
char *	<b>separator</b>	Column separator character
dip_Boolean	<b>info</b>	Write descriptio
dip_Boolean	<b>labels</b>	Write labels
dip_Boolean	<b>results</b>	Write values
dip_Boolean	<b>labelAlign</b>	Align columns

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [MeasurementWrite](#)

## Median

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Median ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the median of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by **ps**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#),  
[MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Percentile](#)

---



## MedianFilter

Non-linear smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"
dip_Error dip_MedianFilter ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Median filter with different structuring elements.

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT</code>	default structuring element, same as <code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>	rectangular structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC</code>	elliptic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND</code>	diamond shaped structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC</code>	parabolic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT</code>	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

**NOTE**

The filter shape `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

**SEE ALSO**

[PercentileFilter](#), [Uniform](#), [Sigma](#)

---

## MemoryCopy

Copy memory blocks

### SYNOPSIS

```
void dip_MemoryCopy( in, out, number )
```

### FUNCTION

Copy a memory block

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	in	pointer to memory source block
void *	out	pointer to memory destination block
dip_int	number	number of bytes to be copied

### NOTE

The behaviour of this function is undefined when the **in** and **out** blocks overlap.

## MemoryFree

Free a chunk of memory

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MemoryFree( pointer )
```

### FUNCTION

Frees a chunk of memory.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	pointer	pointer to an allocated chunk of memory

### SEE ALSO

[MemoryNew](#), [MemoryReallocate](#), [MemoryFunctionsSet](#)

---

## MemoryFunctionsSet

Sets memory allocation functions

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MemoryFunctionsSet( MemoryNewFunction,  
MemoryReallocateFunction, MemoryFreeFunction )
```

### FUNCTION

Sets the memory allocation functions used by DIPlib.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_MemoryNewFunction	MemoryNewFunction	pointer to a memory allocation function
dip_MemoryReallocateFunction	MemoryReallocateFunction	pointer to a memory reallocation function
dip_MemoryFreeFunction	MemoryFreeFunction	pointer to a memory freeing function

### NOTE

The three allocation functions are defined as follows:

```
typedef void* (*dip_MemoryNewFunction)(size_t size)
```

```
typedef void* (*dip_MemoryReallocateFunction)(void *ptr, size_t size)
```

```
typedef void (*dip_MemoryFreeFunction)(void *ptr)
```

And are by default set to malloc, realloc and free.

### SEE ALSO

[MemoryNew](#), [MemoryReallocate](#), [MemoryFree](#)

## MemoryNew

Allocate and track memory

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.MemoryNew( pointer, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates a chunk of memory, and adds a reference to the chunk to the list of tracked resources.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void **	pointer	pointer to the memory chunk pointer
size_t	size	size of the memory chunk in bytes
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MemoryReallocate](#), [MemoryFree](#), [MemoryFunctionsSet](#)

---

## MemoryReallocate

Reallocate a chunk of memory

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.MemoryReallocate ( pointer, newsize, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Reallocates a chunk of memory, to change its size. **resources** must be the **dip\_Resources** structure used in the call to [MemoryNew](#) when **pointer** was allocated.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void **	<b>pointer</b>	pointer to the memory chunk pointer
size_t	<b>newsize</b>	size of the memory chunk in bytes
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[MemoryNew](#), [MemoryFree](#), [MemoryFunctionsSet](#)

**mErf**

mathematical function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
dip_float dipm_Erf ( x )
```

**FUNCTION**

Computes the error function of the input value.

**ARGUMENTS**

<b>Data type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
dip_float	x	Input value

**SEE ALSO**

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---



**mErfc**

mathematical function

## SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Erfc ( x )
```

## FUNCTION

Computes the complementary error function of the input value.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

## SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mExp10

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Exp10 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the base ten exponent of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	value	Value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#),  
[mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## mExp2

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Exp2 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the base two exponent of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	value	Value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#),  
[mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

**mFraction**

mathematical function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
dip_float dipm_Fraction ( x )
```

**FUNCTION**

Computes the fraction of the input value.

**ARGUMENTS**

<b>Data type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
dip_float	x	Input value

**SEE ALSO**

[mTruncate](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## mGammaP

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_GammaP ( a, x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the incomplete gamma function of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	a	A
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaQ](#)

**mGammaQ**

mathematical function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
dip_float dipm_GammaQ ( a, x )
```

**FUNCTION**

Computes the complementary incomplete gamma function of the input value.

**ARGUMENTS**

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	a	A
dip_float	x	Input value

**SEE ALSO**

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#)

---

## Min

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Min ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = min(in1 , in2)` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Max](#), [MaxFloat](#), [MinFloat](#)

---

## MinFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MinFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = min(in , constant)` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	constant	Constant

### SEE ALSO

[Max](#), [MaxFloat](#), [Min](#)

---



## Minima

Detects local minima

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"
dip_Error dip_Minima ( in, mask, out, connectivity, booleanOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function detects local minima.

The algorithm finds a connected set of pixels with identical value, and no neighbours with lower value. This set is a local minimum and its pixels are set to 1 in the output image. If `booleanOutput` is false, the output image is a labelled image.

This function differs from [LocalMinima](#) in that it marks every minimum. `LocalMinima` is able to filter out unimportant minima.

For images that have large plateaus (regions of constant value) that are not local minima, this function can be quite slow. For example, an image that is one everywhere except for a small valley somewhere. For such an image it is recommended to use the `mask` input, for example with the output of a threshold operation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image
dip_Image	out	Binary output image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_Boolean	booleanOutput	Give a binary output image?

### NOTE

If you are looking for the old version of `Minima`, it is still available through the following combination of commands:

```
dip_Erosion( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape );  
dip_Equal( in, out, out );
```

#### SEE ALSO

[Maxima](#), [SubpixelMinima](#), [LocalMinima](#), [SeededWatershed](#), [GrowRegions](#)

---

## Minimum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Minimum ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

Calculates the minimum of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#),  
[MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

## Mirror

Mirrors an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Mirror ( in, out, mirror )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function mirrors the pixels in those dimensions of image as specified by `mirror`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BooleanArray	mirror	Mirror flags

### SEE ALSO

[Map](#)

---

**mLnGamma**

mathematical function

SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_LnGamma ( x )
```

FUNCTION

Computes the natural logarithm of the gamma function of the input value.

ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	value	Value

SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mLog2

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipmLog2 ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the base two logarithm of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	value	Value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#),  
[mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## mNearestInt

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_NearestInt ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the nearest int of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## Modulo

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Modulo ( in, out, period )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer**

### FUNCTION

Computes the modulo of the input image values, by computing the remainder of the the division of the input image values with period.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	period	Period

### SEE ALSO

[Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#), [Reciprocal](#)

---



## Modulus

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Modulus ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the modulus of the input image values, and outputs a float typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Phase](#), [Real](#), [Imaginary](#)

## MonadicFrameWork

FrameWork for monadic operations

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MonadicFrameWork ( in, out, processBoundary, processBorder,  
process )
```

### FUNCTION

This function is a frontend on the [SeparableFrameWork](#). It provides an easier interface for filters that only need to scan an image once. The dimension in which the image should be scan can be specified or left to `MonadicFrameWork` by specifying the dimension with `DIP_MONADIC_OPTIMAL_DIMENSION`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Boundary	processBoundary	ProcessBoundary
dip_int	processBorder	ProcessBorder
dip_FrameWorkProcess	process	Process

### SEE ALSO

[SeparableFrameWork](#), [SingleOutputFrameWork](#)

---

## MorphologicalGradientMagnitude

Morphological edge detector

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_MorphologicalGradientMagnitude ( in, out, se, boundary,
filterParam, shape, edgeType )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The same as [MorphologicalRange](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_MphEdgeType	edgeType	edgeType

### SEE ALSO

[MorphologicalRange](#), [Lee](#), [MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#), [Tophat](#)

## MorphologicalRange

Morphological edge detector

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_MorphologicalRange ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape,
edgeType )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Implements a morphological edge detector based on the difference of two complementary morphological operations. These can be chosen through the **edgeType** parameter.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_MphEdgeType	edgeType	edgeType

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

The enumerator `dip_MphEdgeType` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_TEXTURE	Response is limited to edges in texture
DIP_MPH_OBJECT	Response is limited to object edges
DIP_MPH_BOTH	All edges produce equal response

SEE ALSO

[MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#), [Lee](#), [MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#), [Tophat](#)

## MorphologicalReconstruction

Morphological filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"
dip_Error dip_MorphologicalReconstruction ( marker, mask, out, connectivity )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

Dilation of the image **marker**, constrained by the image **mask**. **out** will be smaller or equal to **mask**. The image is grown according to the **connectivity** parameter. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	marker	Marker input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity

### LITERATURE

K. Robinson and P.F. Whelan, Efficient morphological reconstruction: a downhill filter, Pattern Recognition Letters 25(15):1759-1767, 2004.

### SEE ALSO

[Dilation](#), [BinaryPropagation](#), [AreaOpening](#)

---

## MorphologicalSmoothing

Morphological smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_MorphologicalSmoothing ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam,
shape, flags )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Implements a morphological smoothing based on the sequence of two complementary morphological operations. These can be chosen through the `dipf_MphSmoothing` parameter.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, `filterParam` determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, `filterParams` specifies the curvature of the parabola. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dipf_MphSmoothing	flags	flags

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

The enumerator `dipf_MphSmoothing` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_OPEN_CLOSE	First the opening, then the closing
DIP_MPH_CLOSE_OPEN	First the closing, then the opening
DIP_MPH_AVERAGE	The average of the result of the two above

SEE ALSO

[MorphologicalThreshold](#), [Tophat](#)



## MorphologicalThreshold

Morphological smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_MorphologicalThreshold ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam,
shape, edgeType )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Implements a morphological smoothing based on the average of two complementary morphological operations. These can be chosen through the **edgeType** parameter.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_MphEdgeType	edgeType	edgeType

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

The enumerator `dip_MphEdgeType` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_TEXTURE	Response is limited to edges in texture
DIP_MPH_OBJECT	Response is limited to object edges
DIP_MPH_BOTH	All edges produce equal response

SEE ALSO

[MorphologicalSmoothing](#), [Tophat](#)

## mReciprocal

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Reciprocal ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the reciprocal ( $1/x$ ) of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mSign

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Sign ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the sign of the input value. The sign of zero is defined as zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#),  
[mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mSinc

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Sinc ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Computes the sinc ( $\sin(x)/x$ ) of the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mTruncate](#), [mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mReciprocal](#),  
[mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#),  
[mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

## mTruncate

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_float dipm_Truncate ( x )
```

### FUNCTION

Truncates the input value.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float	x	Input value

### SEE ALSO

[mFraction](#), [mNearestInt](#), [mSign](#), [mExp2](#), [mExp10](#), [mLog2](#), [mSinc](#), [mReciprocal](#), [mBesselJ0](#), [mBesselJ1](#), [mBesselJN](#), [mBesselY0](#), [mBesselY1](#), [mBesselYN](#), [mLnGamma](#), [mErf](#), [mErfc](#), [mGammaP](#), [mGammaQ](#)

---

## Mul

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Mul ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in1} * \text{in2}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## MulComplex

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MulComplex ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = in * constant` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_complex	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

---



## MulFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_MulFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in} * \text{constant}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_float	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient

Morphological edge detector

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient ( in, out, se, boundary,
upperSize, lowerSize, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the average morphological gradient over a range of scales bounded by **upperSize** and **lowerSize**. The morphological gradient is computed as the difference of the dilation and erosion of the input image at a particular scale, eroded by an erosion of one size smaller. At the lowest scale, the size of the structuring element is  $2 * \text{upperSize} + 1$ .

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

---

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_int	upperSize	Upper size of structuring element
dip_int	lowerSize	Lower size of structuring element
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## LITERATURE

D. Wang, Pattern Recognition, **30**(12), pp. 2043-2052, 1997

## SEE ALSO

[Lee](#), [MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#), [MorphologicalRange](#), [Tophat](#)

## NearestInt

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_NearestInt ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex** binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the nearest integer value of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Ceil](#), [Floor](#), [Sign](#), [Truncate](#), [Fraction](#)

---

## NeighbourIndicesListMake

Get indices to direct neighbours

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_neighbourlist.h"

dip_Error dip_NeighbourIndicesListMake ( stride, connectivity, indices,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

A list **indices** is created with the relative indices to the direct neighbours of a pixel in an image whose strides are given by **stride**. How many direct neighbours are returned is controlled by **connectivity**, see [The connectivity parameter](#) for the available values and their meaning.

**indices** is allocated and tracked in **resources**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray	<b>stride</b>	Stride array
dip_int	<b>connectivity</b>	Connectivity
dip_IntegerArray *	<b>indices</b>	Output neighbour indices
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[NeighbourListMake](#), [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#), [NeighbourListMakeImage](#),  
[NeighbourListToIndices](#), [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#)

## NeighbourListMake

Get list of direct neighbours

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_neighbourlist.h"

dip_Error dip_NeighbourListMake ( ndims, connectivity, coords, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

A list `coords` is created with the relative coordinates to the direct neighbours of a pixel in an `ndims`-dimensional image. How many direct neighbours are returned is controlled by `connectivity`, see [The connectivity parameter](#) for the available values and their meaning. `coords` is allocated and tracked in `resources`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	ndims	Image dimensionality
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_CoordinateArray *	coords	Output neighbour coordinates
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[NeighbourListMake](#), [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#), [NeighbourListMakeImage](#),  
[NeighbourListToIndices](#), [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#)

---

## NeighbourListMakeChamfer

Get list of neighbours based on Chamfer metric

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_neighbourlist.h"

dip_Error dip_NeighbourListMakeChamfer ( pixelsize, maxdistance, coords,
distance, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

A list `coords` is created with the relative coordinates to the neighbours of a pixel in an `pixelsize->size`-dimensional image. Here, neighbours are all pixels within a `maxdistance` distance. `pixelsize` gives the size of a pixel, and hence controls the size of the neighbourhood with `maxdistance`. Anisotropic pixel grids are supported. `distance` contains the distance to each of the neighbours in `coords`.

Distances between two pixels are taken to be the Euclidean distance. There are better metrics described in the literature for small neighbourhoods, that yield a more isotropic measure when compounded over longer distances. These are not implemented in this function.

`coords` and `distance` are allocated and tracked in `resources`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray	pixelsize	Physical dimensions of the pixels
dip_int	maxdistance	Maximum distance to which select neighbours
dip_CoordinateArray *	coords	Output neighbour coordinates
dip_FloatArray *	distance	Output distances to neighbours
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[NeighbourListMake](#), [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#), [NeighbourListMakeImage](#), [NeighbourListToIndices](#), [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#)

## NeighbourListMakeImage

Get list of neighbours based on metric in image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_neighbourlist.h"

dip_Error dip_NeighbourListMakeImage ( metric, coords, distance, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

A list **coords** is created with the relative coordinates to the neighbours of a pixel in an image, with dimensionality as in **metric**. **metric** is an image that specifies the distance to each of the neighbours. This image must be odd in size, the centre pixel is the origin of the neighbourhood. Any pixel with value 0 is not considered part of the neighbourhood. **distance** contains the distance to each of the neighbours in **coords**.

Distances between two pixels are taken to be the Euclidean distance. There are better metrics described in the literature for small neighbourhoods, that yield a more isotropic measure when compounded over longer distances. These are not implemented in this function.

**coords** and **distance** are allocated and tracked in **resources**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>metric</b>	Image whose pixel values indicate the neighbour distance
dip_CoordinateArray *	<b>coords</b>	Output neighbour coordinates
dip_FloatArray *	<b>distance</b>	Output distances to neighbours
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[NeighbourListMake](#), [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#), [NeighbourListMakeImage](#), [NeighbourListToIndices](#), [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#)



## NeighbourListToIndices

Get indices to neighbours

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_neighbourlist.h"
dip_Error dip_NeighbourListToIndices ( coords, stride, indices, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function translates the relative coordinates in **coords** into relative indices into an image with strides given by **stride**.

**indices** is allocated and tracked in **resources**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_CoordinateArray	coords	Input neighbour coordinates
dip_IntegerArray	stride	Stride array
dip_IntegerArray *	indices	Output neighbour indices
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[NeighbourListMake](#), [NeighbourListMakeChamfer](#), [NeighbourListMakeImage](#),  
[NeighbourListToIndices](#), [NeighbourIndicesListMake](#)

## NormaliseSum

Normalise the sum of the pixel values

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_NormaliseSum ( in, out, newSum )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function normalizes the sum of the pixel values in **in** to **newSum**, and puts the result in **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	newSum	New sum

## NotEqual

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_NotEqual ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when corresponding pixels in `in1` and `in2` are different. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_NOT_EQUAL` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to the functionality of [NotZero](#), but with more options.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Greater](#), [Lesser](#), [NotGreater](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

## NotGreater

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_NotGreater ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when for corresponding pixels `in1`  $\leq$  `in2`. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_LESSER_EQUAL` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to a functionality similar to that of [Threshold](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Greater](#), [Lesser](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotLesser](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

---

## NotLesser

Compare grey values in two images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_NotLesser ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function sets each pixel in `out` to “true” when for corresponding pixels `in1`  $\geq$  `in2`. This is the same as [Compare](#) with the `DIP_SELECT_GREATER_EQUAL` selector flag.

`in2` can be a 0D image for comparison of pixel values with a single scalar value. This leads to a functionality similar to that of [Threshold](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Threshold](#), [Equal](#), [Greater](#), [Lesser](#), [NotEqual](#), [NotGreater](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#)

---

## NotZero

### Point Operation

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
dip_Error dip_NotZero ( in, out )
```

#### DATA TYPES

integer, float

#### FUNCTION

This function returns a binary image with value 1 where `in != 0` and value 0 elsewhere. The opposite can be accomplished with [SelectValue](#): `dip_SelectValue(in,out,0);`.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image

#### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [SelectValue](#), [Compare](#), [RangeThreshold](#)

---

## ObjectToMeasurement

Convert object label value to measurement value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"

dip_Error dip_ObjectToMeasurement ( object, intensity, out, connectivity,
objectID, featureID, measurementDim )
```

### DATA TYPES

objectIm: integer intensityIm: integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function produces an output image which pixel intensities are equal to the measurement value that the **featureID** measurement function measured on the object whose label is defined by the pixel intensity of the corresponding pixel in **object**. This function is therefore useful to select (i.e. threshold) objects on basis of a measurement performed on the object. **intensity** provides pixel intensity information for measurements that require pixel intensity information of the objects, whose shape is defined by **object**.

The list of object IDs on which the measurements have to be performed is specified by **objectID**. If it is zero, **ObjectToMeasurement** will call [GetObjectLabels](#) to obtain a list of all non-zero values in **objectIm**.

If the **featureID** measurement function produces an array of measurement values, **measurementDim** will be used to select the desired array element.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	object	Object label image
dip_Image	intensity	Object intensity image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity of object's contour pixels, see <a href="#">The connectivity parameter</a>
dip_IntegerArray	objectID	Array of Object IDs
dip_int	featureID	Measurement function ID
dip_int	measurementDim	Measurement results array index

## SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [SmallObjectsRemove](#), [MeasurementToImage](#), [MeasurementToHistogram](#)



## OneDimensionalSearch

Numerical algorithm

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_numerical.h"

dip_Error dip_OneDimensionalSearch ( result, min, max, tol, func, dfunc,
data, searchfor )
```

### FUNCTION

This function implements a numerical line-search for either the minimum or zero-crossing of a function. The objective is searched for in the range specified by `min` and `max` with a tolerance of `tol`. The search methods are based on Brent's algorithm. The `dfunc` parameter is preparation for support of search algorithms using derivative information. This is not supported in the current implementation, and `dfunc` should be set to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float *	result	Result value
dip_float	min	Minimum value of search domain
dip_float	max	Maximum value of search domain
dip_float	tol	Tolerance
dip_OneDimensionalSearchFunction	func	Function
dip_OneDimensionalSearchFunction	dfunc	Derivative function
void *	data	User-supplied Data passed to <code>func</code> and <code>dfunc</code>
dipf_OneDimensionSearch	searchfor	Search for minimum of zero-crossing

## Opening

Morphological opening operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"
dip_Error dip_Opening ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float, binary**

### FUNCTION

Grey-value opening with different structuring elements.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, **filterParam** determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC**, **filterParams** specifies the curvature of the parabola. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If **shape** is not equal to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to **DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_STRUCTURING\_ELEMENT**, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:

---

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

SEE ALSO

[Closing](#), [Dilation](#), [Erosion](#)

## Or

logic operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Or ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

The function `Or` performs the logic OR operation between the corresponding pixels in `in1` and `in2`, and stores the result in `out`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First binary input image
dip_Image	in2	Second binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output image

### SEE ALSO

[And](#), [Xor](#), [Invert](#)

---

## ovl.h

Call an overloaded function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_DataType ovlDataType = [current data type];
[#define DIP_OVL_ASSIGN [assignment target]]
#define DIP_OVL_FUNC [function base name]
#define DIP_OVL_ARGS [argument list]
#define DIP_OVL_ALLOW [type identifiers]
#include "dip_ovl.h"
```

### FUNCTION

Call a type specific function based on the data type stored in the `ovlDataType` variable. The base name of the function is passed to `dip_ovl.h` by defining `DIP_OVL_FUNC`. The argument list is passed by defining `DIP_OVL_ARGS`. By defining `DIP_OVL_ALLOW` the list of data types for which overloading is possible can be controlled. If `DIP_OVL_ALLOW` is not defined, all data types are allowed. The list is specified by a logical OR of identifier and identifier group flags, see the table at [DIPlib's data types](#). The code executed by `dip_ovl.h` is the following:

```
/* if ovlDataType is in the list specified by DIP_OVL_ALLOW */
DIPXJ( DIP_FUNC(DIP_OVL_FUNC,ovlDataType's extension) DIP_OVL_ARGS );
/* if ovlDataType is not in the list specified by DIP_OVL_ALLOW */
DIPSJ( DIP_E_DATA_TYPE_NOT_SUPPORTED );
```

`DIP_FUNC` is described in [macros.h](#). Note that there are no brackets around `DIP_OVL_ARGS`, so they must be included in `DIP_OVL_ARGS` itself. If `ovlDataType` is one of the binary types, `DIP_OVL_BINARY_ARGS` can be defined to override `DIP_OVL_ARGS`.

If `DIP_OVL_ASSIGN` is defined, the following code will be executed by `dip_ovl.h` instead of the code shown above:

```
DIP_OVL_ASSIGN DIP_FUNC(DIP_OVL_FUNC,ovlDataType's extension) DIP_OVL_ARGS;
```

Note that to actually perform an assignment the “=” operator must be included in the definition of `DIP_OVL_ASSIGN` itself. `DIP_OVL_BINARY_ASSIGN` overrides `DIP_OVL_ASSIGN` if `ovlDataType` is one of the binary data types.

### SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

---

[DataTypeGetInfo](#), [tpi.h](#)

---

## PaintBox

Paint a box

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_paint.h"
dip_Error dip_PaintBox ( im, length, origin, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, complex

### FUNCTION

Paints an box object in the image by replacing the values of the pixels in **im** that lie within the box (as specified by **length** and **origin**) with **amplitude**, and leaving the other pixel values untouched.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_FloatArray	length	Length array
dip_FloatArray	origin	Origin array
dip_float	amplitude	Pixel value of the painted ellips

### SEE ALSO

[PaintEllipsoid](#), [PaintDiamond](#)

## PaintDiamond

Paint a diamond-shaped object

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_paint.h"
dip_Error dip.PaintDiamond ( im, length, origin, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, complex

### FUNCTION

Paints a diamond-shaped object in the image by replacing the values of the pixels in **im** that lie within the diamond (as specified by **length** and **origin**) with **amplitude**, and leaving the other pixel values untouched.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_FloatArray	length	Length array
dip_FloatArray	origin	Origin array
dip_float	amplitude	Pixel value of the painted ellips

### SEE ALSO

[PaintEllipsoid](#), [PaintBox](#)

---



## PaintEllipsoid

Paint an ellipsoid

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_paint.h"
dip_Error dip_PaintEllipsoid ( im, radius, origin, scale, amplitude )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, complex

### FUNCTION

Paints an elliptical object in the image by replacing the values of the pixels in **im** that lie within the ellips (as specified by **diameter** and **origin**) with **amplitude**, and leaving the other pixel values untouched.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	im	Image
dip_FloatArray	radius	Diameter array
dip_FloatArray	origin	Origin array
dip_float	amplitude	Pixel value of the painted ellips

### SEE ALSO

[PaintDiamond](#), [PaintBox](#)

## PairCorrelation

Compute the pair correlation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"

dip_Error dip_PairCorrelation ( object, mask, dist, probes, length, sampling,
covariance )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the pair correlation function of the different phases in **object**. If **object** is a binary image, the image is regarded as a two phase image. In case **object** is of the integer type, the image is regarded as a labeled image, with each integer value encoding a phase. Optionally a **mask** image can be provided to select which pixels in **object** should be used to compute the pair correlation. The **probes** variable specifies how many random point pairs should be drawn to compute the function. **Length** specifies the maximum correlation length. The correlation function can be computed using a random (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_RANDOM) or grid method (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_GRID), as specified by **sampling**. Finally **covariance** determines whether only the correlations (DIP\_FALSE) or the covariances (DIP\_TRUE) have to be computed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>object</b>	Object image
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Mask image
dip_Distribution	<b>dist</b>	Output distribution
dip_int	<b>probes</b>	Number of probes
dip_int	<b>length</b>	Maximum correlation Length
dipf_CorrelationEstimator	<b>sampling</b>	Samplings method
dip_Boolean	<b>covariance</b>	Compute covariance

## SEE ALSO

[ChordLength](#), [ProbabilisticPairCorrelation](#)

## PathOpening

Morphological filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error PathOpening ( grey, mask, out, length, closing, constrained )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function applies [DirectedPathOpening](#) in all possible directions and takes the supremum of all results. That is, it is the supremum of all possible openings with approximately linear structuring elements of length **length**.

The number of times that [DirectedPathOpening](#) is applied is given by  $((3^D)-1)/2$ , with  $D$  the number of image dimensions. For example, in 2D there are 4 possible values for **filterParam**: **[length,0]**, **[0,length]**, **[length,length]** and **[length,-length]** (note that, for example, **[-length,0]** produces the same result as **[length,0]**).

See [DirectedPathOpening](#) for more information.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	grey	Grey-value input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image for ROI processing
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_int	length	Length of structuring element (number of pixels)
dip_Boolean	closing	DIP_FALSE for path opening, DIP_TRUE for path closing
dip_Boolean	constrained	DIP_TRUE for constrained paths, DIP_FALSE for the original path opening algorithm

### SEE ALSO

[DirectedPathOpening](#), [Opening](#), [Closing](#), [AreaOpening](#)

## Percentile

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.Percentile ( in, mask, out, percentile, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the `perc` percentile of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	perc	Percentile
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#),  
[MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#)

---

## PercentileFilter

Rank-order filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_PercentileFilter ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape,
percentile )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Rank-order or percentile filter with different filter shapes.

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_float	percentile	Percentile (%)

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT</code>	default structuring element, same as <code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>	rectangular structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC</code>	elliptic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND</code>	diamond shaped structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC</code>	parabolic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT</code>	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## SEE ALSO

[MedianFilter](#)

## Phase

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Phase ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the phase of the input image values, and outputs a float typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Modulus](#), [Real](#), [Imaginary](#)

---



## PhysicalDimensionsCopy

Copy a Physical Dimensions

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_PhysicalDimensionsCopy ( newPhysDims, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function makes a copy of a PhysicalDimensions data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PhysicalDimensions *	newPhysDims	New Physical Dimensions data structure
dip_PhysicalDimensions	src	source data structure
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[PhysicalDimensionsNew](#), [PhysicalDimensionsFree](#), [PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic](#)

## PhysicalDimensionsFree

Free a Physical Dimensions data structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_PhysicalDimensionsFree ( physDims )
```

### FUNCTION

This function free the Physical Dimensions `physDims` structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PhysicalDimensions *	physDims	Physical Dimensions data structure

### SEE ALSO

[PhysicalDimensionsNew](#), [PhysicalDimensionsCopy](#), [PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic](#)

---

## PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic

Checks if the Physical Dimensions are isotropic

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic ( physDims, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function checks whether the physical dimensions **physDims** are isotropic by checking that all its pixel dimensions and dimension units are equal to each other. If **verdict** is not zero, the result (DIP\_TRUE or DIP\_FALSE) is stored in **verdict**, otherwise an error is returned in case the verification fails.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PhysicalDimensions	physDims	Physical Dimensions data structure
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Verdict of the test

### SEE ALSO

[PhysicalDimensionsNew](#), [PhysicalDimensionsFree](#), [PhysicalDimensionsCopy](#)

## PhysicalDimensionsNew

Allocates a new Physical Dimensions structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.PhysicalDimensionsNew ( newPhysDims, dimensionality, dims,
orig, dimUnit, intensity, offset, intensUnit, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates a new Physical Dimensions structure.

A physical dimensions structure contains information about the physical dimensions of the data (of **dimensionality** dimension) in an image. It describes the position (**orig**) and size (**dims**) of a pixel in world coordinates and physical units (**dimUnits**), as well as the scaling (**intensity**) and offset (**offset**) of the pixel intensity in physical units (**intensUnit**).

Note that the initial values assigned by this function assume an isotropic pixel size. These values can be changed within the structure generated if this is not the case.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PhysicalDimensions *	newPhysDims	Pointer to a new Physical Dimensions data structure
dip_int	dimensionality	Dimensionality of the image
dip_float	dims	Initial value for dimensions along all axes
dip_float	orig	Initial value for origin along all axes
char *	dimUnit	Initial value for dimensionUnits along all axes
dip_float	intensity	Initial value for intensity
dip_float	offset	Initial value for offset
char *	intensUnit	Initial value for intensityUnit
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

The structure `dip.PhysicalDimensions` contains the following elements:

---

Data type	Name	Description
dip_FloatArray	dimensions	Dimensions of a pixel along each grid axis
dip_FloatArray	origin	Coordinates of the origin in physical units
dip_StringArray	dimensionUnits	Units for <b>dimensions</b> and <b>origin</b>
dip_float	intensity	Intensity scaling in physical units
dip_float	offset	Offset for intensity in physical units
dip_String	intensityUnit	Units for <b>intensity</b> and <b>offset</b>
dip_Resources	resources	Resource tracking; all elements within this structure are tracked here

## SEE ALSO

[PhysicalDimensionsFree](#), [PhysicalDimensionsCopy](#), [PhysicalDimensionsIsIsotropic](#)

## PixelHeapFree

Destroy heap structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelHeapFree ( heap )
```

### FUNCTION

Frees all data associated to **heap** and sets **heap** to 0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelHeap *	heap	The heap structure

### SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapPush](#), [PixelHeapPop](#),  
[PixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

---

## PixelHeapIsEmpty

Query heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelHeapIsEmpty ( heap, result )
```

### FUNCTION

Checks to see if there are any items on the heap. See [PixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelHeap	heap	The heap structure
dip_Boolean *	result	Set to true if there are no items in the heap

### SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapFree](#), [PixelHeapPush](#), [PixelHeapPop](#)

## PixelHeapNew

Create a new heap structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelHeapNew ( heap, ndims, blocksize, order, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates space for a new `dip_PixelHeap` structure. Memory allocated is tracked in `resources`. The heap is dimensioned to hold pixels from an `ndims`-dimensional image, and initially enough space is allocated for `blocksize` elements. The heap will be expanded as necessary when used.

The heap stores the coordinates, the value and the pointer to a pixel in an image. Note that the value does not need to equal the data pointed to by the pointer. `ndims` can be set to zero, in which case no coordinates are stored; this does not affect the function of the value and the pointer.

A heap is a priority queue data structure. Just like a queue, items can be added (pushed) and subtracted (popped). However, in the priority queue the item popped is always the highest priority one: either the one with the highest-valued item (`order` is `DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST`) or lowest-valued item (`order` is `DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST`). However, identically-valued items are stored on the heap in unpredictable order. If this order is important (such as for the [GrowRegions](#) algorithm with integer-valued pixels, use a `dip_StablePixelHeap` instead. See [StablePixelHeapNew](#) for information on the stable heap structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelHeap *</code>	<code>heap</code>	The newly allocated heap structure
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>ndims</code>	Image dimensionality
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>blocksize</code>	Size of each allocation block
<code>dipf_GreyValueSortOrder</code>	<code>order</code>	Determines the heap's sort order
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

The `dipf_GreyValueSortOrder` enumeration consists of the following values:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST</code>	Process the pixels from high grey-value to low grey-value.
<code>DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST</code>	Process the pixels from low grey-value to high grey-value.



## IMPLEMENTATION

When the heap grows beyond its initial size, its capacity is doubled in size by reallocating the data blocks. However, when removing pixels from the queue, the heap is not shrunk. It is assumed that the `dip_PixelHeap` structure will be destroyed as soon as the algorithm using it terminates. Reducing the memory footprint of the heap therefore has no benefit.

## SEE ALSO

[StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapFree](#), [PixelHeapPush](#), [PixelHeapPop](#), [PixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

---

## PixelHeapPop

Pop item onto heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelHeapPop ( heap, coords, pointer, value )
```

### FUNCTION

Pops the next pixel from the heap. See [PixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure. `coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. If the stack was created with `ndims` set to 0, the `coords` pointer is ignored. `coords`, `pointer` and `value` can be NULL if you are not interested in either those values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelHeap</code>	<code>heap</code>	The heap structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Receives the coordinates of the popped item
<code>void **</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Receives the pointer of the popped item
<code>dip_sfloat *</code>	<code>value</code>	Receives the value of the popped item

### SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapFree](#), [PixelHeapPush](#), [PixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

---

## PixelHeapPush

Push item onto heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_PixelHeapPush ( heap, coords, pointer, value )
```

### FUNCTION

Pushes a pixel onto the heap. See [PixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure. All 3 values `coords`, `pointer` and `value` are stored, except if the heap was created with `ndims` set to 0, in which case the `coords` pointer is ignored.

`coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. `pointer` is a pointer to any memory location, and `value` is the value to be used when sorting.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelHeap</code>	<code>heap</code>	The heap structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Coordinates to be pushed
<code>void *</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Pointer to be pushed
<code>dip_sfloat</code>	<code>value</code>	Value to be pushed

### SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapFree](#), [PixelHeapPop](#), [PixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

## PixelQueueFree

Destroy queue structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelQueueFree ( queue )
```

### FUNCTION

Frees all data associated to `queue` and sets `queue` to 0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelQueue *	queue	The queue structure

### SEE ALSO

[PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueuePush](#), [PixelQueuePop](#),  
[PixelQueueIsEmpty](#)

---

## PixelQueueIsEmpty

Query queue

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelQueueIsEmpty ( queue, result )
```

### FUNCTION

Checks to see if there are any items on the queue. See [PixelQueueNew](#) for information on the queue data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelQueue	queue	The queue structure
dip_Boolean *	result	Set to true if there are no items in the queue

### SEE ALSO

[PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueFree](#), [PixelQueuePush](#), [PixelQueuePop](#)

## PixelQueueNew

Create a new queue structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelQueueNew ( queue, ndims, blocksize, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates space for a new `dip_PixelQueue` structure. Memory allocated is tracked in `resources`. The queue is dimensioned to hold pixels from an `ndims`-dimensional image, and initially enough space is allocated for `blocksize` elements. The queue will be expanded as necessary when used.

The queue stores the coordinates, and the pointer to a pixel in an image. `ndims` can be set to zero, in which case no coordinates are stored; this does not affect the function of the pointer.

A queue is a data structure to which items can be added (pushed) to the back, and subtracted (popped) from the front (FIFO - First In, First Out).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelQueue *</code>	<code>queue</code>	The newly allocated queue structure
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>ndims</code>	Image dimensionality
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>blocksize</code>	Size of each allocation block
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### IMPLEMENTATION

The queue is stored in an array whose size can be increased at will. This is accomplished by a linked list of blocks, each one holds `blocksize` elements. When more space is needed, a new block is simply allocated. No data needs to be moved as would be necessary when using `realloc` to change the size of the array. Blocks on the front of the queue that become empty are freed.

## SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueFree](#), [PixelQueuePush](#), [PixelQueuePop](#),  
[PixelQueueIsEmpty](#)

## PixelQueuePop

Pop item from queue

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelQueuePop ( queue, coords, pointer, newiteration )
```

### FUNCTION

Pops the next pixel from the queue. See [PixelQueueNew](#) for information on the queue data structure. `coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. If the queue was created with `ndims` set to 0, the `coords` pointer is ignored. `coords` and `pointer` can be NULL if you are not interested in either those values.

`newiteration`, when not NULL, will be set to `DIP_TRUE` if the pixel being popped is the first one in an iteration, or `DIP_FALSE` otherwise. When a new iteration starts, all pixels pushed onto the queue afterwards belong to the next iteration. This is useful in routines that use the queue for propagating boundaries, such as [GrowRegions](#). First all boundary pixels are pushed onto the queue. The first iteration will need to process only these pixels, while at the same time push new pixels onto the queue for the second iteration. So after pushing all the initial boundary pixels onto the queue, the first iteration is started by popping the first pixel. All pixels pushed while processing this and the rest of the pixels will be pushed behind the “new iteration” marker. When the first pixel after this marker is popped, the `newiteration` boolean is set, so the program knows that the second iteration is starting. Also, the “new iteration” marker is moved to the end of the queue, so that pixels pushed subsequently will belong to iteration number 3.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelQueue</code>	<code>queue</code>	The queue structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Receives the coordinates of the popped item
<code>void **</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Receives the pointer of the popped item
<code>dip_Boolean *</code>	<code>newiteration</code>	Set to true when the first item from an iteration is popped



## SEE ALSO

[PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueFree](#), [PixelQueuePush](#),  
[PixelQueueIsEmpty](#)

## PixelQueuePush

Push item onto queue

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelQueuePush ( queue, coords, pointer )
```

### FUNCTION

Pushes a pixel onto the queue. See [PixelQueueNew](#) for information on the queue data structure. Both `coords` and `pointer` are stored, except if the stack was created with `ndims` set to 0, in which case the `coords` values are ignored.

`coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. `pointer` is a pointer to any memory location.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_PixelQueue</code>	<code>queue</code>	The queue structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Coordinates to be pushed
<code>void *</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Pointer to be pushed

### SEE ALSO

[PixelQueueNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueFree](#), [PixelQueuePop](#), [PixelQueueIsEmpty](#)

---

## PixelTableAddRun

Add a new run to a pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableAddRun ( table, coordinate, length )
```

### FUNCTION

Adds a new run to a pixel table. The new run is appended to the existing runs in the pixel table.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_IntegerArray	coordinate	Coordinate of the run
dip_int	length	Length of the run

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRuns](#),  
[PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableCreateFilter

Create a pixel table from a filter shape

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelTableCreateFilter ( table, filterSize, filterShape, se,
resources)
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates and creates a new pixel table data structure. The shape and dimensionality of the pixel table is specified by the `filterSize`, `filterShape` and `se` parameters.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable *	table	Pointer to a pixel table
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter size
dip_FilterShape	filterShape	Filter shape
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[BinaryImageToPixelTable](#), [PixelTableToBinaryImage](#)

---

## PixelTableFrameWork

FrameWork for PixelTable filters

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_tprunlength.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_PixelTableFrameWork ( in, out, boundary, process, table )
```

### FUNCTION

This function provides a framework for filters that code the shape of their filter in a pixel table (runlengths). See [SeparableFrameWork](#) for details.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FrameWorkProcess	process	Process
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table

### SEE ALSO

[SeparableFrameWork](#)

---

## PixelTableGetDimensionality

Get the dimensionality of a pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetDimensionality ( table, dimension )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the dimensionality of the binary object that is encoded by the pixel table `table`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	pixel table
dip_int *	dimension	pointer to a dimensionality variable

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetRuns](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableGetDimensions

Get the dimensions of a pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetDimensions ( table, dimensions, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions gets the dimensions of the bounding box of the binary object that is encoded by the pixel table `table`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable *	table	Pixel table
dip_IntegerArray *	dimensions	Pointer to a dimensions array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetRuns](#), [PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

## PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength

Converts the pixel table's runs

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength ( table, stride, offset, length,
resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions converts the linked-list of runs in the pixel table `table` to two arrays of offsets and lengths. The length of these arrays equals the number of runs. The offsets are calculated by multiplying each coordinate of a run with the `stride` of that dimension. This function is useful when an image needs to be filtered with a filter that is encoded by a pixel table. Before processing the image. See also [PixelTableFrameWork](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_IntegerArray	stride	Stride array
dip_IntegerArray *	offset	Pointer to offset array
dip_IntegerArray *	length	Pointer to length array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#), [PixelTableCreateFilter](#),  
[PixelTableFrameWork](#)

---



## PixelTableGetOrigin

Get the origin of the pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetOrigin ( table, origin, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function gets the **origin** of the pixel table **table**. All coordinates of the pixel table runs are defined relative to this origin.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable *	table	Pixel table
dip_IntegerArray *	origin	Pointer to a origin array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetRuns](#), [PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableGetPixelCount

Get the number of pixels encoded in the pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetPixelCount ( table, count )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the total number of pixels of the binary object that is encoded by the Pixel table table.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_int *	count	pointer to count

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetRuns](#), [PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#),  
[PixelTableGetOrigin](#), [PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableGetRun

Get the contents of a pixel table run

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetRun ( table, run, coordinate, length )
```

### FUNCTION

This functions get the the coordinate and length parameters of the `runth` run of the pixel table `table`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_int	run	The run to be initialised
dip_IntegerArray	coordinate	Coordinate of the run
dip_int *	length	Length of the run

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#), [PixelTableGetRuns](#),  
[PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

## PixelTableGetRuns

Get the number of runs in a pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetRuns ( table, numberOfRuns )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the number of runs in a pixel table.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_int *	numberOfRuns	Point to the NumberOfRuns

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableGetSize

The number of pixels in the pixel table's bounding box

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableGetSize ( table, size )
```

### FUNCTION

Gets the number of pixels in the bounding box of the pixel table `table`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	table	Pixel table
dip_int *	size	pointer to size

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#),  
[PixelTableGetRuns](#), [PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#),  
[PixelTableGetOrigin](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

## PixelTableNew

Allocate a new pixel table

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip_PixelTableNew ( table, size, runs, resources)
```

### FUNCTION

Allocates a new pixel table **table**. The **size** array specifies the dimensionality of the coordinates in each run, and the sizes of the bounding box of the pixel table. The **runs** parameter specifies the number of runs in the pixel table.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable *	<b>table</b>	Pixel table
dip_IntegerArray	<b>size</b>	Size
dip_int	<b>runs</b>	Number of pixel table runs
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableSetRun](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#), [PixelTableGetRuns](#),  
[PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

---

## PixelTableSetRun

Initialises a pixel table run

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"

dip_Error dip_PixelTableSetRun ( table, run, coordinate, length )
```

### FUNCTION

This function initialises the **runth** run of the pixel table **table**, by setting the run's coordinate to **coordinate** and its length to **length**. The pixel table must at least consist of **run** number of runs and has to be allocated (using [PixelTableNew](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable	<b>table</b>	Pixel table
dip_int	<b>run</b>	The run to be initialised
dip_IntegerArray	<b>coordinate</b>	Coordinate of the run
dip_int	<b>length</b>	Length of the run

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[PixelTableNew](#), [PixelTableGetRun](#), [PixelTableAddRun](#), [PixelTableGetRuns](#),  
[PixelTableGetDimensionality](#), [PixelTableGetDimensions](#), [PixelTableGetOrigin](#),  
[PixelTableGetSize](#), [PixelTableGetPixelCount](#), [PixelTableGetOffsetAndLength](#)

## PixelTableToBinaryImage

Convert a pixel table to a binary image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixel_table.h"
dip_Error dip.PixelTableToBinaryImage ( table, im)
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

Converts the pixel table **table** to a binary image. The size of the image is set to the size of the bounding box of the pixel table.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_PixelTable *	<b>table</b>	Pixel table
dip_Image	<b>im</b>	Binary image

### SEE ALSO

[Description of DIPlib's pixel tables](#)

[BinaryImageToPixelTable](#), [PixelTableCreateFilter](#)

---



## PoissonNoise

Generate an image disturbed by Poisson noise

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"
dip_Error dip_PoissonNoise ( in, out, conversion, random )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Generate a Poisson noise disturbed image. The intensities of the input image divided by the conversion variable are used as mean value for the Poisson distribution. The conversion factor can be used to relate the pixel values with the number of counts. For example, the simulate a photon limited image acquired by a CCD camera, the conversion factor specifies the relation between the number of photons recorded and the pixel value it is represented by.

See [PoissonRandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	conversion	Conversion factor (photon/ADU)
dip_Random *	random	random

### EXAMPLE

Get a Poisson disturbed image as follows:

```
dip_Image in, out;
dip_float conversion;
dip_Random random;

conversion = 2.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_PoissonNoise( in, out, conversion, &random ));
```

## SEE ALSO

[PoissonRandomVariable](#), [RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#),  
[UniformNoise](#), [GaussianNoise](#), [BinaryNoise](#)

---

## PoissonRandomVariable

Poisson random variable generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_PoissonRandomVariable ( random, mean, value )
```

### FUNCTION

**PoissonRandomVariable** uses the algorithm as described in “Numerical Recipes in C, 2nd edition”, section 7.3. For values of **mean** larger or equal to 32 the rejection method is used.

See [RandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure
dip_float	mean	Mean value for the distribution
dip_float *	value	Poisson distributed output value

### EXAMPLE

Get a Poisson random variable as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_float mean, value;

mean = 23.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_PoissonRandomVariable( &random, mean, &value ));
```

### LITERATURE

Press, W.H., Teukolsky, S.A., Vetterling, W.T., and Flannery, B.P. *Numerical Recipes in C, 2nd edition*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1992.

## SEE ALSO

[RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#),  
[GaussianRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

---

## ProbabilisticPairCorrelation

Compute the probabilistic pair correlation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"

dip_Error dip_ProbabilisticPairCorrelation ( phases, mask, dist, probes,
length, sampling, covariance )
```

### DATA TYPES

**float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the probabilistic pair correlation function of the different phases in **phases**. Each image in the image array **phases** is treated as a separate phase. The function assumes, but does not check, that the values in these images are with the [0 1] range. Optionally a **mask** image can be provided to select which pixels in **object** should be used to compute the pair correlation. The **probes** variable specifies how many random point pairs should be drawn to compute the function. **Length** specifies the maximum correlation length. The correlation function can be computed using a random (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_RANDOM) or grid method (DIP\_CORRELATION\_ESTIMATOR\_GRID), as specified by **sampling**. Finally **covariance** determines whether only the correlations (DIP\_FALSE) or the covariances (DIP\_TRUE) have to be computed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	<b>phases</b>	Phase image array
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Mask image
dip_Distribution	<b>dist</b>	Ouput distribution
dip_int	<b>probes</b>	Number of probes
dip_int	<b>length</b>	Maximum chord length
dipf_CorrelationEstimator	<b>sampling</b>	Samplings method
dip_Boolean	<b>covariance</b>	Compute covariance

## SEE ALSO

[PairCorrelation](#), [ChordLength](#)

## PseudoInverse

Image restoration filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_restoration.h"
dip_Error dip_PseudoInverse ( in, psf, out, threshold, flags )
```

### FUNCTION

This function performs a basic, very noise sensitive image restoration operation by inverse filtering the image with a clipped point spread function. Each frequency in the output for which the response of the PSF is smaller than **threshold** is set to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	psf	Point spread function image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	threshold	Threshold value
dipf_Restoration	flags	Restoration flags

### LITERATURE

G.M.P. van Kempen, *Image Restoration in FLuorescence Microscopy*, Ph.D. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, 1999

### SEE ALSO

[Wiener](#), [Tikhonov](#)[Miller](#)

## PutLine

Put a line in an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_PutLine ( in, out, cor, dimension )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Put a line in an image. Put a line orthogonally in an image. The position of the line in the image is specified by the coordinates at which its left most pixel (**cor**) is be placed and on which dimension of the image, the dimension of the line maps (**dimension**). If **in** has a different type than **out**, it will be converted to the type of **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input Line Image
dip_Image	out	Output Image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Coordinate in the image of the left most pixel of the line
dip_int	dimension	Dimension of the image on which the line's dimension maps

### SEE ALSO

[GetSlice](#), [PutSlice](#), [GetLine](#)

---



## PutSlice

Put a slice in an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_PutSlice ( in, out, cor, dim1, dim2 )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Put a slice orthogonally in an image. The position of the slice in the image is specified by the coordinates at which its upper left corner (**cor**) should be placed and on which dimensions of the image, the dimensions of the slice map (**dim1**, **dim2**). If **in** has a different type than **out**, it will be converted to the type of **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	2D Input Image
dip_Image	out	3D Output Image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Coordinate in out where the upper left corner of in is placed
dip_int	dim1	Dimension of in on which the slice's first dimension maps
dip_int	dim2	Dimension of in on which the slice's second dimension maps

### SEE ALSO

[PutSlice](#), [GetLine](#), [PutLine](#)

## QuickSort

Sort a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
dip_Error dip_QuickSort ( data, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size` and data type `dataType` ) using the quick sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[QuickSortIndices](#), [QuickSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#),  
[SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## QuickSortAnything

Sort data of any type

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_QuickSortAnything ( data, size, compareFunction, swapFunction,
tmpData )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size`) using the quick sort algorithm. This routine requires the user to write two functions in order to fully implement the sorting procedure. These are [SortCompareFunction](#) and [SortSwapFunction](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>data</code>	Data
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_SortCompareFunction</code>	<code>compareFunction</code>	Function for comparing two data points
<code>dip_SortSwapFunction</code>	<code>swapFunction</code>	Function for swapping two data points, or copying one to the other
<code>void *</code>	<code>tmpData</code>	Pointer to a variable of the same type as the data, used as temporary space by some of the algorithms

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[SortAnything](#), [SortCompareFunction](#), [SortSwapFunction](#)

## QuickSortIndices

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_QuickSortIndices ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sort a list of indices rather than the data itself using the quick sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint32 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[QuickSort](#), [QuickSortIndices16](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## QuickSortIndices16

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
dip_Error dip_QuickSortIndices16 ( data, indices, size, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of (16 bit) indices rather than the data itself using the quick sort algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data	Data
dip_sint16 *	indices	Indices
dip_int	size	Size
dip_DataType	dataType	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[QuickSort](#), [QuickSortIndices](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## RadialMaximum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.RadialMaximum ( in, mask, out, ps, binSize, innerRadius, center
)
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function computes the radial projection of the maximum of the pixel intensities of **in**. The radial projection is performed for the dimensions specified by **ps**. If the radial distance of a pixel to the center of the image is **r**, then the maximum of the intensities of all pixels with  $n * \text{binSize} \leq r < (n + 1) * \text{binSize}$  is stored at position **n** in the radial dimension of **out**. The radial dimension is the first dimension to be processed (as specified by **ps**). If **innerRadius** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**, the maximum radius that is projected is equal to the the smallest dimension of the to be projected dimensions. Otherwise, the maximum radius is set equal to the diagonal length of the dimensions to be processed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Binary mask (or 0)
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output
dip_BooleanArray	<b>ps</b>	Dimensions to project (or 0)
dip_float	<b>binSize</b>	Size of radial bins
dip_Boolean	<b>innerRadius</b>	Maximum radius
dip_FloatArray	<b>center</b>	Coordinates of center (or 0)

### SEE ALSO

[RadialSum](#), [RadialMean](#), [RadialMinimum](#), [Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#)

## RadialMean

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.RadialMean ( in, mask, out, ps, binSize, innerRadius, center )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function computes the radial projection of the mean of the pixel intensities of **in**.

The radial projection is performed for the dimensions specified by **ps**. If the radial distance of a pixel to the center of the image is **r**, than the mean of the intensities of all pixels with **n \* binSize <= r < (n + 1) \* binSize** is stored at position **n** in the radial dimension of **out**. The radial dimension is the first dimension to be processed (as specified by **ps**). If **innerRadius** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**, the maximum radius that is projected is equal to the the smallest dimension of the to be projected dimensions. Otherwise, the maximum radius is set equal to the diagonal length of the dimensions to be processed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask	Binary mask (or 0)
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to project (or 0)
dip_float	binSize	Size of radial bins
dip_Boolean	innerRadius	Maximum radius
dip_FloatArray	center	Coordinates of center (or 0)

### SEE ALSO

[RadialSum](#), [RadialMaximum](#), [RadialMinimum](#), [Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#)

## RadialMinimum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.RadialMinimum ( in, mask, out, ps, binSize, innerRadius, center
)
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function computes the radial projection of the sum of the pixel intensities of **in**.

The radial projection is performed for the dimensions specified by **ps**. If the radial distance of a pixel to the center of the image is **r**, then the minimum of the intensities of all pixels with  $n * \text{binSize} \leq r < (n + 1) * \text{binSize}$  is stored at position **n** in the radial dimension of **out**. The radial dimension is the first dimension to be processed (as specified by **ps**). If **innerRadius** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**, the maximum radius that is projected is equal to the the smallest dimension of the to be projected dimensions. Otherwise, the maximum radius is set equal to the diagonal length of the dimensions to be processed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input
dip_Image	<b>mask</b>	Binary mask (or 0)
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output
dip_BooleanArray	<b>ps</b>	Dimensions to project (or 0)
dip_float	<b>binSize</b>	Size of radial bins
dip_Boolean	<b>innerRadius</b>	Maximum radius
dip_FloatArray	<b>center</b>	Coordinates of center (or 0)

### SEE ALSO

[RadialSum](#), [RadialMean](#), [RadialMaximum](#), [Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#)



## RadialSum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_RadialSum ( in, mask, out, ps, binSize, innerRadius, center )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function computes the radial projection of the sum of the pixel intensities of **in**.

The radial projection is performed for the dimensions specified by **ps**. If the radial distance of a pixel to the center of the image is **r**, than the sum of the intensities of all pixels with  $n * \text{binSize} \leq r < (n + 1) * \text{binSize}$  is stored at position **n** in the radial dimension of **out**. The radial dimension is the first dimension to be processed (as specified by **ps**). If **innerRadius** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**, the maximum radius that is projected is equal to the the smallest dimension of the to be projected dimensions. Otherwise, the maximum radius is set equal to the diagonal length of the dimensions to be processed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask	Binary mask (or 0)
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps	Dimensions to project (or 0)
dip_float	binSize	Size of radial bins
dip_Boolean	innerRadius	Maximum radius
dip_FloatArray	center	Coordinates of center (or 0)

### SEE ALSO

[RadialMean](#), [RadialMaximum](#), [RadialMinimum](#), [Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#)

## RandomSeed

Initialise random number generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"
dip_Error dip_RandomSeed ( random, seed )
```

### FUNCTION

Initializes a `dip_Random` structure using a given seed value. If `seed` is 0, the default value of 5489 is used instead, since 0 produces a uniquely poor initialisation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Random *</code>	<code>random</code>	Pointer to a random value structure
<code>dip_uint32</code>	<code>seed</code>	Seed value

### EXAMPLE

Initialize a `dip_Random` structure as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_uint32 seed;

seed = 123758;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, seed ));
```

### SEE ALSO

[RandomSeedVector](#), [RandomVariable](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#), [GaussianRandomVariable](#), [PoissonRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

---

## RandomSeedVector

Initialise random number generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error RandomSeedVector ( random, seedvector )
```

### FUNCTION

Initializes a `dip_Random` structure with a given seed value vector. The vector must have `DIP_MT_STATE_SIZE` (==624) values. This is an alternative to [RandomSeed](#), which, by initialising with a 32-bit integer, only gives 4 billion different sequences. `RandomSeedVector` allows to initialise the whole status of the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Random *</code>	<code>random</code>	Pointer to a random value structure
<code>dip_uint32[DIP_MT_STATE_SIZE]</code>	<code>seedvector</code>	Seed value vector

### SEE ALSO

[RandomSeed](#), [RandomVariable](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#), [GaussianRandomVariable](#), [PoissonRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

## RandomVariable

Random number generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_RandomVariable ( random, value )
```

### FUNCTION

Generates a random number between zero and one. The `dip_Random` structure must be initialized with the function [RandomSeed](#). If the supplied `dip_Random` structure is not initialized, `RandomVariable` will initialize the `dip_Random` structure with the default seed. To guarantee the (psuedo) randomness between variables obtained with subsequent calls to `RandomVariable` (or to functions that use this function to obtain a random variable), a pointer to the same `dip_Random` structure has to be supplied when calling `RandomVariable`.

The random number generator returns random numbers as 32-bit integers, which are normalised to the  $[0,1]$  range. If higher precision numbers are required, you can set `random.highprecision` to `DIP_TRUE`. This causes two random 32-bit values to be used for each floating point output value, doubling the precision of the output. There is no need to re-initialise the `random` structure after changing this setting.

This function is based on LGPL code by Geoff Kuenning (mtwist-0.8) implementing the Mersenne Twister pseudo-random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Random *</code>	<code>random</code>	Pointer to a random value structure
<code>dip_float *</code>	<code>value</code>	Random value

### EXAMPLE

Obtain a random number as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_float val;

DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_RandomVariable( &random, &val ));
```

## LITERATURE

Makoto Matsumoto and Takuji Nishimura, *Mersenne twister: a 623-dimensionally equidistributed uniform pseudo-random number generator*, ACM Transactions on Modeling and Computer Simulation 8(1):3-30, 1998.

## SEE ALSO

[RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#), [UniformRandomVariable](#), [GaussianRandomVariable](#), [PoissonRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

Code source: [mtwist-0.8](#) or [mtwist-0.8](#)

---

## RangeThreshold

Point Operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_RangeThreshold ( in, out, lowerBound, upperBound, foreground,  
background, binaryOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

`out = ( lowerBound <= in <= upperBound ? foreground : background)` If the boolean `binaryOutput` is true, `RangeThreshold` will produce a binary image. Otherwise an image of the same type as the input image is produced, with the pixels set to either **foreground** or **background**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	lowerBound	Lower bound
dip_float	upperBound	Upper bound
dip_float	foreground	Foreground value
dip_float	background	Background value
dip_Boolean	binaryOutput	Convert output image to binary

### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [HysteresisThreshold](#), [IsodataThreshold](#)

## Real

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Real ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the real part of the input image values, and outputs a float typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Modulus](#), [Phase](#), [Imaginary](#)

## Reciprocal

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Reciprocal ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the reciprocal ( $1/x$ ) of the input image values. If pixel values of **in** are zero, the corresponding pixels in **out** is set to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#), [Modulo](#)

---



## Register

Generic registry function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_Register ( register )
```

### FUNCTION

The Registry functions [Register](#), [Unregister](#), [RegisterClass](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryValid](#) and [RegistryArrayNew](#) are the access functions for DIPlib's generic registry framework. These functions control the access to a registry containing information of items that are registered at run-time. Each item belongs to a certain class and is identified with an ID that is unique within the item's class.

DIPlib's Registry classes are registered at run-time as well (using [RegisterClass](#)) and should be registered before an item of that class can be registered.

Although the generic Registry functions can be used to register, and obtain the data of registered items of a specific class, it is more user friendly to use class-specific Registry functions like [MeasurementFeatureRegister](#) and companions.

The `dip_Register` function accepts one argument, a `dip_Registry` structure, which contains the ID and `class` of the to be registered data and `registry`, a pointer to class-specific data. Note that this pointer, `registry`, is freed when the (global) registry information is freed.

The following code gives an example of a class-specific register function:

```
dip_Error dip_MeasurementFeatureRegister
(
    dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry registry
)
{
    DIP_FN_DECLARE("dip_MeasurementFeatureRegister");
    dip_Registry globalRegistry;
    void *data;
    dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry *reg;

    switch( registry.type )
    {
        default:
            DIPSJ( DIP_E_REGISTRY_INCOMPLETE_REGISTRY );
            break;
    }
}
```

---

```

case DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_LINE_BASED:
    DIPTS( ! ( registry.create &&
                registry.measure.line &&
                registry.value &&
                registry.labels &&
                registry.description ),
            DIP_E_REGISTRY_INCOMPLETE_REGISTRY );
    break;

case DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_IMAGE_BASED:
    DIPTS( ! ( registry.create &&
                registry.measure.image &&
                registry.value &&
                registry.labels &&
                registry.description ),
            DIP_E_REGISTRY_INCOMPLETE_REGISTRY );
    break;

case DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_CHAINCODE_BASED:
    DIPTS( ! ( registry.create &&
                registry.measure.chaincode &&
                registry.value &&
                registry.labels &&
                registry.description ),
            DIP_E_REGISTRY_INCOMPLETE_REGISTRY );
    break;

case DIP_MSR_FUNCTION_COMPOSITE:
    DIPTS( ! ( registry.create &&
                registry.measure.composite &&
                registry.value &&
                registry.convert &&
                registry.description ),
            DIP_E_REGISTRY_INCOMPLETE_REGISTRY );
    break;
}

/* copy the Measurement specific registry info */
DIPXJ( dip_MemoryNew( &data, sizeof( dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry ), 0 ));
reg = ( dip_MeasurementFeatureRegistry * ) data;
*reg = registry;

globalRegistry.id      = registry.id.rtid;
globalRegistry.class   = DIP_REGISTRY_CLASS_MEASUREMENT;
globalRegistry.registry = reg;
globalRegistry.free    = dip_MemoryFree;

```

---

```
/* register this measurement registry data */
DIPXJ( dip_Register( globalRegistry ));

dip_error:
    DIP_FN_EXIT;
}
```

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Registry	registry	Generic registry structure

## SEE ALSO

[Unregister](#), [RegisterClass](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryValid](#),  
[RegistryArrayNew](#)

## RegisterClass

Register a registry class

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_RegisterClass ( class )
```

### FUNCTION

This function registers a Registry class. See [Register](#) for more information about DIPlib's Registry.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	class	Registry class ID

### SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [Unregister](#), [RegistryValid](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryArrayNew](#)

---

## RegistryArrayNew

Allocate a registry array

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_RegistryArrayNew ( array, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates an array of `dip_Registry` structures.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_RegistryArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Pointer to the allocated array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Array size
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#)

## RegistryGet

Get a registry item

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_RegistryGet ( id, class, registry )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains the Registry information of the ID of the Registry class `class`. See [Register](#) for more information about DIPlib's Registry.

The following code gives an example of a class-specific register list function:

```
dip_Error dip_MsrRegistryGet
(
    dip_int id,
    dip_MsrRegistry *registry
)
{
    DIP_FN_DECLARE("dip_MsrRegistryGet");
    dip_MsrRegistry *reg;
    void *data;

    DIPXJ( dip_RegistryGet ( id, DIP_REGISTRY_CLASS_MEASUREMENT, &data ));
    reg = data;
    *registry = *reg;

dip_error:
    DIP_FN_EXIT;
}
```

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	id	Registry ID
dip_int	class	Registry class
dip_void **	registry	Pointer to registered data

## SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [Unregister](#), [RegisterClass](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryValid](#),  
[RegistryArrayNew](#)

## RegistryList

Get an array of registry IDs

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_RegistryList ( id, class, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function obtains an array of the registered IDs of the Registry class `class`. See [Register](#) for more information about DIPlib's Registry.

The following code gives an example of a class-specific register list function:

```
dip_Error dip_MsrRegistryList
(
    dip_IntegerArray *measurement,
    dip_Resources resources
)
{
    DIP_FN_DECLARE("dip_MsrRegistryList");

    DIPXJ( dip_RegistryList( measurement,
        DIP_REGISTRY_CLASS_MEASUREMENT, resources ));

dip_error:
    DIP_FN_EXIT;
}
```

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	id	Pointer to an array of Registry IDs
dip_int	class	Registry class
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [Unregister](#), [RegisterClass](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryValid](#), [RegistryArrayNew](#)

---



## RegistryValid

Validate an registry item

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"

dip_Error dip.RegistryValid ( id, class, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function checks whether `id` has been registered in the Registry in the Registry class `class`. If `verdict` is not zero, the validation information (`DIP_FALSE` or `DIP_TRUE`) is copied to `verdict`. Otherwise an error is returned in case the validation fails.

See [Register](#) for more information about DIPlib's Registry.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	id	Registry ID
dip_int	class	Registry class
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Pointer to a boolean containing the validation data

### SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [Unregister](#), [RegisterClass](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryArrayNew](#)

## Resampling

### Interpolation function

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"
dip_Error dip_Resampling ( in, out, zoom, shift, method )
```

#### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

#### FUNCTION

This function resamples the input image **in** to **out** using various interpolation methods. Both a (subpixel) **shift** and a **zoom** factor are supported. The size of the output image is **zoom** times the size of **in**. If **shift** is zero, a shift of zero is assumed. If **zoom** is zero, a zoom of 1.0 is assumed.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	<b>in</b>	Input image
dip_Image	<b>out</b>	Output image
dip_FloatArray	<b>zoom</b>	Zoom factor
dip_FloatArray	<b>shift</b>	Shift
dipf_Interpolation	<b>method</b>	Interpolation method

The **dipf\_Interpolation** enumeration consists of the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_INTERPOLATION_DEFAULT	Default interpolation method
DIP_INTERPOLATION_BSPLINE	B-Spline interpolation
DIP_INTERPOLATION_FOURTH_ORDER_CUBIC	Forth order cubic interpolation
DIP_INTERPOLATION_THIRD_ORDER_CUBIC	Third order cubic interpolation
DIP_INTERPOLATION_LINEAR	Linear interpolation
DIP_INTERPOLATION_ZERO_ORDER_HOLD	Zero order hold interpolation

#### SEE ALSO

[Subsampling](#)

## ResourcesFree

Free resources

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ResourcesFree( resources, flags )
```

### FUNCTION

Free all resources registers in the resource tracking structure, as well as the resource tracking structure itself. To prevent errors, the resource tracking structure is set to 0. Passing a null pointer instead of a pointer to a dip\_Resources structure is allowed and silently ignored.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Resources *	resources	The tracking structure which was used to register the resources that must be freed. Note the double pointer, allowing this routine to set your pointer to 0
dipf_ResourcesFree	flags	When set to DIP_RMRF_DONT_FREE, dip_ResourcesFree only frees the dip_Resources structure itself, not the resources associated with it

### SEE ALSO

[ResourcesNew](#), [ResourcesMerge](#), [ResourceSubscribe](#), [ResourceUnsubscribe](#)

## ResourcesMerge

Add one resource list to another

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ResourcesMerge( resources, mergee )
```

### FUNCTION

Adds one resource list to another. This function is very useful when writing functions that will support a `dip_Resources` parameter. Typically you want to allocate a number of resources and only add these to the user-supplied `dip_Resources` when all these allocations have been successful. This is where [ResourcesMerge](#) comes in. Allocate a local `dip_Resources` structure and register all resources with it. When no errors occurred the local `dip_Resources` structure can be merged with the user-supplied `dip_Resources` structure. If an error did occur, simply free all local resources by calling [ResourcesFree](#). In addition it is the convention that functions supporting resource tracking also accept a zero indicating that no tracking should be performed. When `resources` in `dip_ResourcesMerge` is 0, the `mergee` tracking structure is freed, but the resources it contains are not. In this way you get support for the “`resources = 0` means no tracking” convention for free.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	The <code>dip_Resources</code> structure with which the additional resources much be merged
<code>dip_Resources *</code>	<code>mergee</code>	A pointer to the <code>dip_Resources</code> structure containing the additional resources to be merged. After the merge, <code>mergee</code> is set to 0.

### SEE ALSO

[ResourcesNew](#), [ResourcesFree](#), [ResourceSubscribe](#), [ResourceUnsubscribe](#)

---

## ResourcesNew

Allocate a resource tracking structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ResourcesNew( resources, noItems )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates a **dip\_Resources** structure. The resource structure can be used to register various resources as they are allocated, provided that the allocating function allows you to register the resource. All resources allocated in this manner can be freed with a single call to [ResourcesFree](#). Examples of functions supporting this registration scheme are [ImageNew](#) and special versions of the memory allocation routines.

Some operations consist of an initialization and a cleanup stage. These stages are often performed by separate routines to allow the user to execute his/her own operations in between. In DIPlib there usually is no directly callable cleanup function. Instead the initialization routine registers its cleanup routine with a **dip\_Resources** structure provided by the user. The cleanup operation is invoked through [ResourcesFree](#).

All functions that support the registration leave you the choice not to register the resource. This is indicated by supplying a zero instead of a resource tracking structure, unless documented otherwise. The **noItems** parameters can be used to give the routine a hint about the number of resources you will register. The structure grows automatically whenever more resources are registered than indicated by the hint parameter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<b>dip_Resources *</b>	<b>resources</b>	This will be used to return a dip_Resources structure
<b>dip_int</b>	<b>noItems</b>	A hint about the number of resources you are planning to allocate. This parameter must be $\geq 2$ or 0 to indicate you want the default value. By the way, don't worry too much about this parameter, because when the structure turns out to be too small, it will automatically be expanded

### SEE ALSO

[ResourcesFree](#), [ResourcesMerge](#), [ResourceSubscribe](#), [ResourceUnsubscribe](#), [MemoryNew](#)

## ResourceSubscribe

Track a resource

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ResourceSubscribe( resource, freeResourceHandler, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Track a resource. The resource must be represented by a `void *`. A handler function to free the resource must be given. This function will be called through `dip_ResourcesFree` with the resource as its only parameter. If `dip_ResourceSubscribe` fails, the resource is not registered. It is allowed to pass a zero instead of a `dip_Resources` structure, in which case `dip_ResourceSubscribe` returns silently.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>resource</code>	The resource that must be registered
<code>dip_ResourcesFreeHandler</code>	<code>freeResourceHandler</code>	The handler function that will be invoked by <code>dip_ResourcesFree</code> to free the resource
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	<code>dip_Resources</code> structure to register the resource with

### SEE ALSO

[ResourcesNew](#), [ResourcesFree](#), [ResourcesMerge](#), [ResourceUnsubscribe](#)

---

## ResourceUnsubscribe

Stop tracking a resource

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ResourceUnsubscribe( resource, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Stop tracking a resource. It will be removed from the `dip_Resources` structure. The resource itself will not be freed. If a zero is passed instead of a resource or the `dip_Resources` structure, `dip_ResourceUnsubscribe` returns silently.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>resource</code>	The resource that should no longer be tracked
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	<code>dip_Resources</code> structure to remove the resource from

### SEE ALSO

[ResourcesNew](#), [ResourcesFree](#), [ResourcesMerge](#), [ResourceSubscribe](#)

## RootMeanSquareError

difference measure

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.RootMeanSquareError ( in1, in2, mask, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Calculates the root mean square difference between each pixel value of **in1** and **in2**. Optionally the **mask** image can be used to exclude pixels from the calculation by setting the value of these pixels in **mask** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[MeanError](#), [MeanSquareError](#), [MeanAbsoluteError](#), [LnNormError](#), [IDivergence](#)

---



## Rotation

Interpolation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"
dip_Error dip_Rotation ( in, out, angle, method, bgval )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function rotates an 2-D image **in** over **angle** to **out** using three skews. The function implements the rotation in the mathematical sense, **but** note the Y-axis is positive downwards! The rotation is over the centre of the image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	angle (radians)	Rotation angle
dipf_Interpolation	method	Interpolation method
dip_BackgroundValue	bgval	Background value

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

The `dip_BackgroundValue` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_BGV_DEFAULT	Default: fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_ZERO	Fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_MAX_VALUE	Fill with maximum value for data type
DIP_BGV_MIN_VALUE	Fill with minimum value for data type

## KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for 2D images.

## SEE ALSO

[Skewing](#)

## Rotation3d

Interpolation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"
dip_Error dip_Rotation3d ( in, out, alpha, beta, gamma, method, bgval )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function rotates an 3-D image **in** via the three Euler angles **alpha**, **beta**, **gamma** to **out** using nine skews. The first rotation is about **alpha** around the initial 3-axis. The second about **beta** around the intermediate 2-axis and the last about **gamma** around the final 3-axis. The function implements the rotation in the mathematical sense, **but** note the Y-axis is positive downwards! The rotation is over the centre of the image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	alpha (radians)	Euler angle
dip_float	beta (radians)	Euler angle
dip_float	gamma (radians)	Euler angle
dipf_Interpolation	method	Interpolation method
dip_BackgroundValue	bgval	Background value

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

The `dip_BackgroundValue` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_BGV_DEFAULT	Default: fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_ZERO	Fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_MAX_VALUE	Fill with maximum value for data type
DIP_BGV_MIN_VALUE	Fill with minimum value for data type

## KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for 3D images.

## SEE ALSO

[Skewing](#), [Rotation3d\\_Axis](#)

## Rotation3d\_Axis

Interpolation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"
dip_Error dip_Rotation3d_Axis ( in, out, angle, axis, method, bgval )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function rotates an 3-D image **in** over **angle** around **axis** to **out** using three skews. The rotation axis is 0 (x), 1 (y) or 2 (z). The function implements the rotation in the mathematical sense, **but** note the Y-axis is positive downwards! The rotation is over the centre of the image.

For backwards compatability, the macro **Rotation3dAxis** calls the function **Rotation3d\_Axis** but uses 1, 2 and 3 to select the axis of rotation.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	angle (radians)	Rotation angle
dip_int	axis	Rotation axis
dipf_Interpolation	method	Interpolation method
dip_BackgroundValue	bgval	Background value

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as <b>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</b>
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

The `dip_BackgroundValue` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_BGV_DEFAULT	Default: fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_ZERO	Fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_MAX_VALUE	Fill with maximum value for data type
DIP_BGV_MIN_VALUE	Fill with minimum value for data type

## KNOWN BUGS

This function is only implemented for 3D images.

## SEE ALSO

[Skewing](#), [Rotation3d](#)

## ScalarImageNew

Allocate a scalar image

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ScalarImageNew( newImage, dataType, dimensions, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Allocate and forge a `dip_Image` structure of the `DIP_IMTP_SCALAR` type.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_Image *</code>	<code>newImage</code>	Used to return a pointer to your brand new <code>dip_Image</code> structure
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>dimensions</code>	Dimensions
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[ImageNew](#), [ImageFree](#)

## ScanFrameWork

FrameWork for scanning multiple images

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_ScanFrameWork ( in, out, process, boundary, border, inBuffer,
outBuffer, outImage )
```

### FUNCTION

This function provides a framework for scanning **nofin** input images and **nofout** output images in one dimension of the images. The dimension in which the image should be scan can be specified or left to **ScanFrameWork** by specifying the dimension with **DIP\_MONADIC\_OPTIMAL\_DIMENSION**. See [SeparableFrameWork](#) for details.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	in	Array of input images
dip_ImageArray	out	Array of output images
dip_FrameWorkProcess	process	Process
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BorderArray	border	Border Array
dip_DataTypeArray	inBuffer	Array of dip_DataType of the input buffer
dip_DataTypeArray	outBuffer	Array of dip_DataType of each output buffer
dip_DataTypeArray	outImage	Array of dip_DataType of each output image

### SEE ALSO

DIPlib's data types [SeparableFrameWork](#), [PixelTableFrameWork](#)



## SeededWatershed

Morphological segmentation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_SeededWatershed ( seeds, in, mask, out, connectivity, order,
max_depth, max_size, binaryOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Watershed segmentation with built-in region merging. **max\_depth** and **max\_size** control the merging procedure. Any region with **max\_size** or less pixels **and** with **max\_depth** grey-value difference or less will be merged to neighbouring regions when they touch (as opposed to build a watershed). **max\_size** equal to 0 means that the size of the region is not tested when merging. To avoid merging of seeds with no grey-value difference between them, set **max\_size** to a negative value. The regions are grown according to the **connectivity** parameter. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The output is either a labelled image where the pixels belonging to a catchment basin are labelled, or a binary image where the watershed pixels are 1 and the rest is 0. This is controlled by **binaryOutput**.

As opposed to [Watershed](#), this function takes a **seeds** input image, and grows the catchment basins from there. The output image, when **binaryOutput** is **DIP\_TRUE**, will have label values as given by the seed image.

If **mask** is not 0, only the pixels within **mask** will be considered. All the other pixels will be untouched.

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	seeds	Binary or labelled input image
dip_Image	in	Grey-value input image
dip_Image	mask	Mask image
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dipf_GreyValueSortOrder	order	Whether to grow from low to high or high to low
dip_float	max_depth	Maximum depth of a region that can be merged
dip_int	max_size	Maximum size of a region that can be merged
dip_Boolean	binaryOutput	DIP_FALSE if the output should be a labelled image

The `dipf_GreyValueSortOrder` enumeration consists of the following values:

Name	Description
DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST	Process the pixels from high grey-value to low grey-value.
DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST	Process the pixels from low grey-value to high grey-value.

## SEE ALSO

[Watershed](#), [LocalMinima](#), [Minima](#), [Maxima](#), [GrowRegions](#)

## Select

Configurable selection function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Select ( in1, in2, in3, in4, out, selector )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function can perform various pixel-by-pixel comparisons (smaller, smaller- equal, equal, not equal, greater-equal, greater) between **in1** and **in2**. If the result of the comparison is true, the corresponding pixel value of **in3** is copied to **out**, otherwise it is copied from **in4**. In short the following operation is performed for each pixel in the five images:

```
out = in1 selector in2 ? in3 : in4
```

The images **in2**, **in3** and **in4** can be 0-D images acting as constants.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	in3	Third input
dip_Image	in4	Fourth input
dip_Image	out	Output
dipf_Select	selector	Select flag
Name		Description
DIP_SELECT_LESSER		<, Lesser than
DIP_SELECT_LESSER_EQUAL		<=, Lesser or equal
DIP_SELECT_NOT_EQUAL		!=, Unequal
DIP_SELECT_EQUAL		==, Equal
DIP_SELECT_GREATER_EQUAL		>=, Greater or equal
DIP_SELECT_GREATER		>, Greater

## SEE ALSO

[Compare](#), [Max](#), [Min](#)

---

## SelectValue

Point Operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"
dip_Error dip_SelectValue ( in, out, value )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

This function returns a binary image with value 1 where `in == value` and value 0 elsewhere.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	out
Output image	dip_float	

### SEE ALSO

[Threshold](#), [NotZero](#), [Compare](#), [RangeThreshold](#)

## SeparableConvolution

FrameWork for separable convolution filters

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"
dip_Error dip_SeparableConvolution ( in, out, filters, bc, process )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function is a frontend to the lower level [Convolve1d](#) function. Each dimension can be processed by a different filter.

**process** may be zero, indicating that all dimensions should be processed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_SeparableConvolutionFilter *	filters	Filters
dip_BoundaryArray	bc	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	process (0)	Dimensions to process

The dip\_SeparableConvolutionFilter structure contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_float *	filter	Filter weights
dip_int	filterSize	Length of filter array
dip_int	origin	Origin of the filter, only valid in conjunction with DIP_CNV_USE_ORIGIN
dipf_Convolve	flags	Filter flags, see <a href="#">Convolve1d</a> for their definitions

### SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

[SeparableFrameWork](#), [Convolve1d](#)

## SeparableFrameWork

FrameWork for separable filters

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SeparableFrameWork (in, out, boundary, border, process )
```

### FUNCTION

The `dip_SeparableFrameWork` function is a framework for separable filters. This function takes care of all the “administrative work” involved when processing a n-D dimensional DIPlib Image `n` times with a 1-D filter. In short, using this function, one has only to create an one dimension filter function and `dip_SeparableFrameWork` takes care of the other stuff. The `in` DIPlib Image is filtered `nrOfProcesses` times using the information in each element of the `process` array. If `nrOfProcesses` is zero, only the first element of `process` is used to filter `in` in all its dimensions.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_IntegerArray	border	Border array
dip_FrameWorkProcessArray	process	Array of <code>dip_FrameWorkProcess</code> structures

### NOTE

The `dip_FrameWorkProcess` structure contains the following members:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Boolean	process	flags specifying to do processing or not
dipf_FrameWorkMethod	frameWorkMethod	flags specifying the method of how <code>dip_SeparableFrameWork</code> should transport data from in to out
dipf_FrameWorkOperation	frameWorkOperation	flags specifying requirements of the 1-D filter function
dip_int	processDimension	dimension of in to be processed
dip_int	roiOrigin	ignored in current implementation
dip_int	roiSize	ignored in current implementation
dipf_FrameWorkFilter	FrameWorkFilterType	specifying the type of 1-D filter function
dip_FrameWorkFilter	FrameWorkFilter	pointer to the 1-D filter function
void *	functionParameters	parameters of the 1-D filter function, for all dimensions
dip_DataType	inputBufferType	data type of input buffer
dip_DataType	outputBufferType	data type of output buffer
dip_DataType	suggestedOutputType	data type of output image

The `dipf_FrameWorkMethod` enum contains the following elements:

Name	Description
DIP_FRAMEWORK_DEFAULT_METHOD	use <code>dip_SeparableFrameWorks</code> most optimal method
DIP_FRAMEWORK_CLASSICAL	use a classical method
DIP_FRAMEWORK_DOUBLE_STRIPE	use two buffers to store temporary results

It is strongly advised to use the `DIP_FRAEMWORK_DEFAULT_METHOD` method.

The `dipf_FrameWorkOperation` enum contains the following elements:

Name	Description
DIP_FRAMEWORK_DEFAULT_OPERATION	default operation
DIP_FRAMEWORK_IN_PLACE	filtering operation can be performed in-place. It is up to <code>dip_SeparableFrameWork</code> whether the actual filtering is done in-place
DIP_FRAMEWORK_NO_IN_BORDER	the 1-D filter does not need border extension of the input data
DIP_FRAMEWORK_OUT_BORDER	the 1-D filter needs border extension of the output data
DIP_FRAMEWORK_WRITE_INPUT	the 1-D filter needs to write in the input data
DIP_FRAMEWORK_USE_BUFFER_TYPES	made the input and output buffers of the <code>inputBufferType</code> and <code>outputBufferType</code> data type
DIP_FRAMEWORK_NO_BUFFER_STRIDE	Create input and outpub buffers with a stride of one
DIP_FRAMEWORK_DO_NOT_ADJUST	Do not adjust the output image, just check it
DIP_FRAMEWORK_USE_OUTPUT_TYPE	Adjust output image to the <code>suggestedOutputType</code> data type



The `dipf_FrameWorkFilter` enum contains the following elements:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_FRAMEWORK_SEPARABLE_FILTER</code>	default filter type, process one line at the time
<code>DIP_FRAMEWORK_TWO_LINES_SEPARABLE_FILTER</code>	process two lines in one go
<code>DIP_FRAMEWORK_SINGLE_OUTPUT_FILTER</code>	this filter only needs an output buffer

The union `dip_FrameWorkFunction` consists of the types

Name	Description
<code>dip_SeparableFilter</code>	one line filter function
<code>dip_TwoLinesSeparableFilter</code>	two lines filter function
<code>dip_SingleOutputFilter</code>	single output image filter

The functions have the following arguments: `dip_SeparableFilter`

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>inData</code>	pointer to the input data
<code>void *</code>	<code>outData</code>	pointer to the output data
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>elements</code>	number of pixels in the <code>inData</code> array
<code>dip_SeparableFilterParameters</code>	<code>params</code>	parameter structure for the filter function

and `dip_SeparableTwoLinesFilter`

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>inFirstLineData</code>	pointer to the data of the first input line
<code>void *</code>	<code>inSecondLineData</code>	pointer to the data of the second input line
<code>void *</code>	<code>outFirstLineData</code>	pointer to the data of the first output line
<code>void *</code>	<code>outSecondLineData</code>	pointer to the data of the second output line
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>elements</code>	number of pixels in the <code>inFirstLineData</code> array
<code>dip_TwoLinesSeparableFilterParameters</code>	<code>params</code>	parameter structure for the two lines filter function

The `inData`, `inFirstLineData` and `inSecondLineData` will always point to the first pixel of the line of `in` that is processed. Therefore, the 1-D filter can access pixels with indices ranging from `-border[dimension]` up to `elements + border[dimension]`. If the flag `DIP_FRAMEWORK_OUT_BOUNDARY` is specified, the same holds for the output data pointers.

The structure `dip_SeparableFilterParameters` contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>functionParameters</code>	parameters of the 1-D filter function per dimension
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>dimension</code>	the dimension in which direction the input buffer is taken from the input image
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>processNumber</code>	number of times <code>dip_SeparableFrameWork</code> has already filtered <code>in</code> with an 1-D filter including current filtering
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>inType</code>	<code>dip_DataType</code> of the input buffer
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>inStride</code>	stride of the elements in the input array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>inPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>in</code> is a binary image
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>outType</code>	<code>dip_DataType</code> of the output buffer
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outStride</code>	stride of the elements in the output array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>out</code> is a binary image
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outDimension</code>	the dimension in which direction the output buffer is taken from the output image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	coordinate of the first pixel of the input buffer in the input image

The structure `dip_TwoLinesSeparableFilterParameters` contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>functionParameters</code>	parameters of the 1-D filter function per dimension
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>dimension</code>	the dimension in which direction the input buffer is taken from the input image
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>processNumber</code>	number of times <code>dip_SeparableFrameWork</code> has already filtered <code>in</code> with an 1-D filter including current filtering
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>inType</code>	<code>dip_DataType</code> of the input buffer
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>inStride</code>	stride of the elements in the input array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>inPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>in</code> is a binary image
<code>dip_DataType</code>	<code>outType</code>	<code>dip_DataType</code> of the output buffer
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outStride</code>	stride of the elements in the output array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outPlane</code>	plane number in case <code>out</code> is a binary image
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>outDimension</code>	the dimension in which direction the output buffer is taken from the output image
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	<code>position</code>	coordinate of the first pixel of the input buffer in the input image

The structure `dip_SingleOutputFilterParameters` contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
void *	functionParameters	parameters of the 1-D filter function per dimension
dip_int	dimension	the dimension in which direction the input buffer is taken from the input image
dip_int	processNumber	number of times <code>dip_SeparableFrameWork</code> has already filtered <code>in</code> with an 1-D filter including current filtering
dip_DataType	type	<code>dip_DataType</code> of the input buffer
dip_int	stride	stride of the elements in the input array
dip_int	plane	plane number in case <code>in</code> is a binary image
dip_IntegerArray	position	coordinate of the first pixel of the input buffer in the input image

SEE ALSO

DIPlib's data types [SeparableConvolution](#), [MonadicFrameWork](#), [SingleOutputFrameWork](#), [PixelTableFrameWork](#), [ScanFrameWork](#)

## Set

the value of a pixel

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Set ( out, const, cor, adjust )
```

### FUNCTION

This function set a value of a pixel at position `cor` in the image `out` to the value `const`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	constImage	0-D image
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate
dip_Boolean	adjust	Adjust data type of output image

### SEE ALSO

[SetInteger](#), [SetFloat](#), [SetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#)

---

## SetComplex

Set a pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_SetComplex ( out, constant, cor, adjust )
```

### FUNCTION

This function set a value of a pixel at position `cor` in the image `out` to the value `constant`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_complex	constant	Constant
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate
dip_Boolean	adjust	Adjust data type of output image

### SEE ALSO

[Set](#), [SetInteger](#), [SetFloat](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#)

## SetFloat

Set a pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_SetFloat ( out, constant, cor, adjust )
```

### FUNCTION

This function set a value of a pixel at position `cor` in the image `out` to the value `constant`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	constant	Constant
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate
dip_Boolean	adjust	Adjust data type of output image

### SEE ALSO

[Set](#), [SetInteger](#), [SetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#)

---

## SetInteger

Set a pixel value

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_SetInteger ( out, constant, cor, adjust )
```

### FUNCTION

This function set a value of a pixel at position `cor` in the image `out` to the value `constant`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	constant	Constant
dip_IntegerArray	cor	Pixel coordinate
dip_Boolean	adjust	Adjust data type of output image

### SEE ALSO

[Set](#), [SetFloat](#), [SetComplex](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetInteger](#), [dip\\_\\_PixelSetFloat](#), [Get](#)

## Sharpen

Enhance an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_derivatives.h"

dip_Error dip_Sharpen ( in, out, weight, bc, ps, sigmas, tc, flavour )
```

### DATA TYPES

See [Laplace](#)

### FUNCTION

This function enhances the high frequencies (“sharpens”) of the input image `in` by subtracting a [Laplace](#) filtered version of `in` from it. The `weight` parameter determines by which amount the laplace information is subtracted from the original: `output = input - weight * laplace( input )`. The `sigmas` are the Gaussian smoothing parameters of the [Laplace](#) operation, and determine how strongly the high-frequency noise in `in` is suppressed.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	weight	Laplacian weight
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_BooleanArray	process (0)	Dimensions to process
dip_FloatArray	sigmas	Sigma of Gaussian
dip_float	truncation (<0)	Truncation of Gaussian, see <a href="#">GlobalGaussianTruncationGet</a>
dip_DerivativeFlavour	flavour	Derivative Flavour

### SEE ALSO

[Laplace](#)



## Shift

an image manipulation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Shift ( in, out, shift, killNy )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function shifts an image in the Fourier Domain. All frequencies larger than the Nyquist frequency are set to zero if `killNy` is true. It performs:

```
out = Real(InverseFourierTransform(GeneratePhase(shift) * FourierTransform( in ))
```

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_FloatArray	shift	Shift array
dip_Boolean	killNy	set frequencies > Nyquist to zero?

### SEE ALSO

[Crop](#), [Wrap](#), [FourierTransform](#), [Real](#)

## Sigma

Adaptive uniform smoothing filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"

dip_Error dip.Sigma ( in, out, se, boundary, filterSize, shape, sigma,
outputCount )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

The Sigma filter is an adaptive [Uniform](#) smoothing filter. The value of the pixel underinvestigation is replaced by the average of the pixelvalues in the filter region (as specified by `filterSize`, `shape` and `se`) which lie in the interval  $\pm 2 \text{ sigma}$  from the value of the pixel that is filtered. If `outputCount` is `DIP_TRUE`, the output values represent the number of pixels over which the average has been calculated. When `threshold` is `DIP_TRUE`, the pixel intensities are thresholded at  $\pm 2 \text{ sigma}$ , when it is set to `DIP_FALSE`, the intensities are weighted with the Gaussian difference with the intensity of the center pixel.

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_float	sigma	Sigma
dip_Boolean	outputCount	Output the Count

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

---

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

## NOTE

The filter shape DIP\_FLT\_SHAPE\_PARABOLIC, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

## LITERATURE

John-Sen Lee, *Digital Image Smoothing and the Sigma Filter*, Computer Vision, Graphics and Image Processing, 24, 255-269, 1983

## SEE ALSO

[BiasedSigma](#), [GaussianSigma](#), [Uniform](#)

---

## Sign

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sign ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the sign of the input image values, and outputs a signed integer typed image. The sign of zero is defined as zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Ceil](#), [Floor](#), [Truncate](#), [Fraction](#), [NearestInt](#)

---

## SimulatedAttenuation

Simulation of the attenuation process

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_microscopy.h"

dip_Error dip_SimulatedAttenuation ( in, out, fAttenuation, bAttenuation, NA,
refIndex, zxratio, oversample, rayStep )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function simulates an attenuation based on the model of a CSLM, using a ray tracing method.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	fAttenuation	Forward attenuation factor
dip_float	bAttenuation	Backward attenuation factor
dip_float	NA	Numerical aperture
dip_float	refIndex	Refractive index
dip_float	zxratio	Z/X sampling ratio
dip_int	oversample	Ray casting oversampling
dip_float	rayStep	Ray step

### LITERATURE

K.C. Strasters, H.T.M. van der Voort, J.M. Geusebroek, and A.W.M. Smeulders, *Fast attenuation correction in fluorescence confocal imaging: a recursive approach*, BioImaging, vol. 2, no. 2, 1994, 78-92.

## AUTHOR

Karel Strasters, adapted to DIPlib by Geert van Kempen.

## SEE ALSO

[AttenuationCorrection](#), [ExponentialFitCorrection](#)

## Sin

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip.Sin ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the sine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

## Sinc

mathematical function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sinc ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the sinc ( $\sin(x)/x$ ) of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[BesselJ0](#), [BesselJ1](#), [BesselJN](#), [BesselY0](#), [BesselY1](#), [BesselYN](#), [LnGamma](#), [Erf](#), [Erfc](#)

---



## SingleOutputFrameWork

FrameWork for generation functions

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SingleOutputFrameWork ( out, processBoundary, processBorder,  
process )
```

### FUNCTION

This function is a frontend on the [SeparableFrameWork](#). It provides an easier interface for filters that only need to scan an single output image. The dimension in which the image should be scan can be specified or left to [SingleOutputFrameWork](#) by specifying the dimension with `DIP_MONADIC_OPTIMAL_DIMENSION`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Boundary	processBoundary	ProcessBoundary
dip_int	processBorder	ProcessBorder
dip_FrameWorkProcess	process	Process

### SEE ALSO

[SeparableFrameWork](#), [MonadicFrameWork](#), [PixelTableFrameWork](#), [ScanFrameWork](#)

## SingularValueDecomposition

Singular value decomposition

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SingularValueDecomposition ( in, sz, u, s, v )
```

### DATA TYPES

**float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the SVD of the ImageArray **in**, such that  $\mathbf{in} = \mathbf{u} * \mathbf{s} * \text{transpose}(\mathbf{v})$ , with **s** being diagonal. The size of the **in** matrix is passed to the function via the integer array **sz**. If the input is of size MxN, then the outputs must be **u**: nxM, **s**: NxN, and **v**: NxN.

Optionally, set **u** and **v** to NULL, and let **s** have N elements, it will contain only the singular values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	<b>in</b>	Input
dip_IntegerArray	<b>sz</b>	Matrix size of Input
dip_ImageArray	<b>u</b>	Output
dip_ImageArray	<b>s</b>	Output
dip_ImageArray	<b>v</b>	Output

---

## Sinh

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sinh ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the hyperbolic sine of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

## Skewing

Interpolation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"

dip_Error dip_Skewing ( in, out, shear, skew, axis, method, bgval,
periodicSkew )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function skews the axis **axis** of **in** over an angle **angle** to **out** using the interpolation method **method**. The skew is over the centre of the image. If **periodicSkew** is set to **DIP\_TRUE**, the output image will be of the same size as the input image, and its pixels in the **skew** dimension wrapped around the image boundaries. **bgval** is not used in this case.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	shear (radians)	Shear angle
dip_int	skew	Skew dimension
dip_int	axis	Skew axis
dipf_Interpolation	method	Interpolation method
dip_BackgroundValue	bgval	Background value
dip_Boolean	periodicSkew	Skew using periodic image boundaries

The enumerator **dip\_FilterShape** contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

The `dip_BackgroundValue` enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_BGV_DEFAULT	Default: fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_ZERO	Fill with zeros
DIP_BGV_MAX_VALUE	Fill with maximum value for data type
DIP_BGV_MIN_VALUE	Fill with minimum value for data type

SEE ALSO

[Rotation](#), [Rotation3d](#), [Rotation3d\\_Axis](#)

## SmallObjectsRemove

Remove small objects from an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_measurement.h"
dip_Error dip_SmallObjectsRemove ( in, out, threshold )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer**

### FUNCTION

This function removes from the labeled image **in** those objects whose size (measured in the number of pixels) is smaller than **threshold**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_int	threshold	Minimum object size

### SEE ALSO

[Measure](#), [ObjectToMeasurement](#), [Label](#)

---

## SobelGradient

A linear gradient filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"
dip_Error dip_SobelGradient ( in, out, boundary, processDim )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

The SobelGradient filter computes a finite difference gradient  $(1\ 0\ -1)/2$  in the `processDim`, and performs a local  $(1\ 2\ 1)/4$  smoothing in the other dimensions. Note that in 2D, this differs by a multiplication factor of  $1/8$  to the original definition by Sobel.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_int	processDim	ProcessDim

### SEE ALSO

[General information about convolution](#)

[FiniteDifference](#), [Uniform](#), [Gauss](#), [SeparableConvolution](#), [Convolve1d](#), [Derivative](#)

## Sort

Sort a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_Sort ( data, size, algorithm, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size` and data type `dataType` ) using the algorithm specified by `algorithm`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_Sort	<code>algorithm</code>	Sort algorithm
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

The `sortType` parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_SORT_DEFAULT	Default sort algorithm
DIP_SORT_QUICK_SORT	Quick sort
DIP_SORT_DISTRIBUTION_SORT	Distribution sort
DIP_SORT_INSERTION_SORT	Insertion sort

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [InsertionSort](#), [QuickSort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#),  
[SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---



## SortAnything

Sort data of any type

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_SortAnything ( data, size, compareFunction, swapFunction,
tmpData, algorithm )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a block of data (of size `size`) using the algorithm specified by `algorithm`. This routine requires the user to write two functions in order to fully implement the sorting procedure. These are [SortCompareFunction](#) and [SortSwapFunction](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>void *</code>	<code>data</code>	Data
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_SortCompareFunction</code>	<code>compareFunction</code>	Function for comparing two data points
<code>dip_SortSwapFunction</code>	<code>swapFunction</code>	Function for swapping two data points, or copying one to the other
<code>void *</code>	<code>tmpData</code>	Pointer to a variable of the same type as the data, used as temporary space by some of the algorithms
<code>dip_Sort</code>	<code>algorithm</code>	Sort algorithm

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[QuickSortAnything](#), [SortCompareFunction](#), [SortSwapFunction](#)

## SortCompareFunction

Typedef for comparison function (sorting)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Boolean (*dip_SortCompareFunction) ( data1, index1, data2, index2 )
```

### FUNCTION

A function of this type must be supplied to the sorting algorithms for data of arbitrary type. It should return `DIP_TRUE` if `data1[index1] > data2[index2]`.

Example:

```
dip_Boolean MyComplexCompare( void *data1, dip_int index1, void *data2, dip_int index2 )
{
    dip_complex *cmplx1, *cmplx2;
    dip_float magnitude1, magnitude2;

    cmplx1 = data1;
    cmplx2 = data2;
    cmplx1 += index1;
    cmplx2 += index2;
    magnitude1 = sqrt( cmplx1->re * cmplx1->re + cmplx1->im * cmplx1->im );
    magnitude2 = sqrt( cmplx2->re * cmplx2->re + cmplx2->im * cmplx2->im );
    if ( magnitude1 > magnitude2 )
    {
        return( DIP_TRUE );
    }
    else
    {
        return( DIP_FALSE );
    }
}
```

---

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data1	Pointer to first data array
dip_int	index1	Index to element in first data array
void *	data2	Pointer to second data array
dip_int	index2	Index to element in second data array

## SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[SortAnything](#), [QuickSortAnything](#), [SortSwapFunction](#)

## SortIndices

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_SortIndices ( data, indices, size, algorithm, dataType,  
indexType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of indices rather than the data itself using the algorithm specified by `algorithm`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
void *	<code>indices</code>	Indices
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_Sort	<code>algorithm</code>	Sort algorithm
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>
dip_DataType	<code>indexType</code>	Data type of the index array. Must be either DIP_DT_SINT32 or DIP_DT_SINT16.

The `sortType` parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_SORT_DEFAULT	Default sort algorithm
DIP_SORT_QUICK_SORT	Quick sort
DIP_SORT_DISTRIBUTION_SORT	Distribution sort
DIP_SORT_INSERTION_SORT	Insertion sort

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [InsertionSort](#), [QuickSort](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices16](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

## SortIndices16

Sort indices to a block of data

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

dip_Error dip_SortIndices16 ( data, indices, size, algorithm, dataType )
```

### FUNCTION

Sorts a list of (16 bit) indices rather than the data itself using the algorithm specified by `algorithm`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	<code>data</code>	Data
dip_sint16 *	<code>indices</code>	Indices
dip_int	<code>size</code>	Size
dip_Sort	<code>algorithm</code>	Sort algorithm
dip_DataType	<code>dataType</code>	Data type. See <a href="#">DIPlib's data types</a>

The `sortType` parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_SORT_DEFAULT	Default sort algorithm
DIP_SORT_QUICK_SORT	Quick sort
DIP_SORT_DISTRIBUTION_SORT	Distribution sort
DIP_SORT_INSERTION_SORT	Insertion sort

### SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[DistributionSort](#), [InsertionSort](#), [QuickSort](#), [Sort](#), [ImageSort](#), [SortIndices](#), [ImageSortIndices](#)

---

## SortSwapFunction

Typedef for swap and copy function (sorting)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_sort.h"

void (*dip_SortSwapFunction) ( data1, index1, data2, index2, copy )
```

### FUNCTION

A function of this type must be supplied to the sorting algorithms for data of arbitrary type. It should swap `data1[index1]` and `data2[index2]` if `copy = DIP_FALSE`, and copy `data1[index1]` to `data2[index2]` if `copy = DIP_TRUE`.

Example:

```
void dip_MyComplexSwap( void *data1, dip_int index1, void *data2, dip_int index2, dip_Boolean
{
    dip_complex *cmplx1, *cmplx2, tmpValue;

    cmplx1 = data1;
    cmplx2 = data2;
    cmplx1 += index1;
    cmplx2 += index2;
    if ( copy == DIP_TRUE )
    {
        cmplx2->re = cmplx1->re;
        cmplx2->im = cmplx1->im;
    }
    else
    {
        tmpValue.re = cmplx2->re;
        tmpValue.im = cmplx2->im;
        cmplx2->re = cmplx1->re;
        cmplx2->im = cmplx1->im;
        cmplx1->re = tmpValue.re;
        cmplx1->im = tmpValue.im;
    }
    return;
}
```

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
void *	data1	Pointer to first data array
dip_int	index1	Index to element in first data array
void *	data2	Pointer to second data array
dip_int	index2	Index to element in second data array
dip_Boolean	copy	if DIP_FALSE, swap data. if DIP_TRUE copy data from data1 to data2

## SEE ALSO

[General information about sorting](#)

[SortAnything](#), [QuickSortAnything](#), [SortCompareFunction](#)

## Sqrt

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sqrt ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the square root of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Exp](#), [Exp2](#), [Exp10](#), [Ln](#), [Log2](#), [Log10](#)

---



## StablePixelHeapFree

Destroy heap structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"
dip_Error dip_StablePixelHeapFree ( heap )
```

### FUNCTION

Frees all data associated to `heap` and sets `heap` to 0.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_StablePixelHeap *	heap	The heap structure

### SEE ALSO

[StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [StablePixelHeapPush](#),  
[StablePixelHeapPop](#), [StablePixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

## StablePixelHeapIsEmpty

Query heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_StablePixelHeapIsEmpty ( heap, result )
```

### FUNCTION

Checks to see if there are any items on the heap. See [StablePixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_StablePixelHeap	heap	The heap structure
dip_Boolean *	result	Set to true if there are no items in the heap

### SEE ALSO

[StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [StablePixelHeapFree](#),  
[StablePixelHeapPush](#), [StablePixelHeapPop](#)

---

## StablePixelHeapNew

Create a new heap structure

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_StablePixelHeapNew ( heap, ndims, blocksize, order, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates space for a new `dip_StablePixelHeap` structure. Memory allocated is tracked in `resources`. The heap is dimensioned to hold pixels from an `ndims`-dimensional image, and initially enough space is allocated for `blocksize` elements. The heap will be expanded as necessary when used.

The heap stores the coordinates, the value and the pointer to a pixel in an image. Note that the value does not need to equal the data pointed to by the pointer. `ndims` can be set to zero, in which case no coordinates are stored; this does not affect the function of the value and the pointer.

A heap is a priority queue data structure. Just like a queue, items can be added (pushed) and subtracted (popped). However, in the priority queue the item popped is always the highest priority one: either the one with the highest-valued item (`order` is `DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST`) or lowest-valued item (`order` is `DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST`). When various identically-valued items are stored on the heap, they will be extracted in the same order as they were inserted (FIFO - first in, first out). If this order is unimportant (such as for the [GrowRegionsWeighted](#) algorithm, use the more efficient `dip_PixelHeap` instead. See [PixelHeapNew](#) for information on the unstable heap structure.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_StablePixelHeap *</code>	<code>heap</code>	The newly allocated heap structure
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>ndims</code>	Image dimensionality
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>blocksize</code>	Size of each allocation block
<code>dipf_GreyValueSortOrder</code>	<code>order</code>	Determines the heap's sort order
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

The `dipf_GreyValueSortOrder` enumeration consists of the following values:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_GVSO_HIGH_FIRST</code>	Process the pixels from high grey-value to low grey-value.
<code>DIP_GVSO_LOW_FIRST</code>	Process the pixels from low grey-value to high grey-value.

## IMPLEMENTATION

This data structure is implemented identically to [PixelHeapNew](#) (see that function's description for details), but an insertion order value is attached to each pixel pushed onto the heap. This is used to maintain stability.

## SEE ALSO

[PixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [StablePixelHeapFree](#), [StablePixelHeapPush](#),  
[StablePixelHeapPop](#), [StablePixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

---

## StablePixelHeapPop

Pop item onto heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_StablePixelHeapPop ( heap, coords, pointer, value )
```

### FUNCTION

Pops the next pixel from the heap. See [StablePixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure. `coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. If the stack was created with `ndims` set to 0, the `coords` pointer is ignored. `coords`, `pointer` and `value` can be NULL if you are not interested in either those values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_StablePixelHeap</code>	<code>heap</code>	The heap structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Receives the coordinates of the popped item
<code>void **</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Receives the pointer of the popped item
<code>dip_sfloat *</code>	<code>value</code>	Receives the value of the popped item

### SEE ALSO

[StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [StablePixelHeapFree](#), [StablePixelHeapPush](#), [StablePixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

## StablePixelHeapPush

Push item onto heap

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_pixelqueue.h"

dip_Error dip_StablePixelHeapPush ( heap, coords, pointer, value )
```

### FUNCTION

Pushes a pixel onto the heap. See [StablePixelHeapNew](#) for information on the heap data structure. All 3 values `coords`, `pointer` and `value` are stored, except if the heap was created with `ndims` set to 0, in which case the `coords` pointer is ignored.

`coords` is a pointer to an array of `dip_ints`, such as that obtained with `dip_IntegerArray->array`. It should have as many elements as the image dimensionality. `pointer` is a pointer to any memory location, and `value` is the value to be used when sorting.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_StablePixelHeap</code>	<code>heap</code>	The heap structure
<code>dip_int *</code>	<code>coords</code>	Coordinates to be pushed
<code>void *</code>	<code>pointer</code>	Pointer to be pushed
<code>dip_sfloat</code>	<code>value</code>	Value to be pushed

### SEE ALSO

[StablePixelHeapNew](#), [PixelHeapNew](#), [PixelQueueNew](#), [StablePixelHeapFree](#),  
[StablePixelHeapPop](#), [StablePixelHeapIsEmpty](#)

---

## StandardDeviation

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_StandardDeviation ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

Calculates the standard deviation of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by **ps**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## StringAppend

Append a string to another

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip.StringAppend ( str1, str2, cstr )
```

### FUNCTION

Concatenates **str1** and **str2** and puts the result in **str1**, which is increased in size if necessary. If **str2** is 0, **cstr** is used instead.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	str1	First string
dip_String	str2	Second string
char *	cstr	Second string

### SEE ALSO

[StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#), [StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

---



## StringArrayCopy

Copy a string array

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"

dip_Error dip_StringArrayCopy ( new, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the complete **src** string array to **new**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_StringArray *	<b>new</b>	Pointer to the destination dip_StringArray structure
dip_StringArray	<b>src</b>	Source string array
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[StringArrayNew](#), [StringArrayFree](#)

[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

---

## StringArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_StringArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees **\*array**, and sets **array** to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray *	array	string array

### SEE ALSO

[StringArrayNew](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

---

## StringArrayNew

Allocate an array of strings

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_StringArrayNew ( array, size, stringSize, init, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates an array of strings. **size** specifies the size of the array, **stringSize** the size of the individual strings, which are allocated too. If **StringSize** is zero, and **init** is not, the strings in the array are initialised with **init** (in size and content). If both **stringSize** and **init** are zero, strings of zero length are created. (see [StringNew](#)).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_StringArray *	array	Pointer to the array
dip_int	size	Size of the array
dip_int	stringSize	Size of the strings
char *	init	Initialisation string
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[StringArrayFree](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## StringCat

Concatenate two strings

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
```

```
dip_Error dip_StringCat ( newStr, str1, str2, cstr, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

Concatenates **str1** and **str2** and puts the result in **newStr**, which is allocated. If **str2** is 0, **cstr** is used instead.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String *	newStr	Destination
dip_String	str1	First string
dip_String	str2	Second string
char *	cstr	Second string
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#), [StringCopy](#),  
[StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

---

## StringCompare

Compare two strings

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"

dip_Error dip.StringCompare ( orig, copy, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function uses the `strcmp` function to compare `orig` and `copy`. If the strings are different, an error is generated, or `verdict` obtains the value `DIP_FALSE`, if it is not zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	orig	The original string
dip_String	copy	The fake (or not) string
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Verdict of the comparison

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#), [StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

## StringCompareCaseInsensitive

Compare two strings without minding case

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"

dip_Error dip_StringCompareCaseInsensitive ( orig, copy, verdict )
```

### FUNCTION

This function uses the `strcasecmp` (or `stricmp`) function to compare `orig` and `copy`. If the strings are different, an error is generated, or `verdict` obtains the value `DIP_FALSE`, if it is not zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	orig	The original string
dip_String	copy	The fake (or not) string
dip_Boolean *	verdict	Verdict of the comparison

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

---

## StringCopy

Copy a String

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip_StringCopy ( new, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies string `src` to `new`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String *	new	Pointer to a destination dip_String structure
dip_String	src	Source string
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#),  
[StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

## StringCrop

Crop a string

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip.StringCrop ( str, length )
```

### FUNCTION

Crops `str` to `length` characters.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	str	String to be cropped
dip_int	length	New string length

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#),  
[StringCopy](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

---



## StringFree

Free a string

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip_StringFree ( void )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees a string data structure that has been allocated using [StringNew](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String *	string	Pointer to the string to be freed

### SEE ALSO

[StringNew](#)

---

## StringNew

Allocate a string

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip_StringNew ( string, size, init, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates a string of size **size**. If **init** is not zero, its contents is copied into the new string. If **size** is zero, and **init** is not, the size of **string** is made equal to **init** plus one.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String *	<b>string</b>	Pointer to the new string
dip_int	<b>size</b>	Size of the string
char *	<b>init</b>	Initialisation string
dip_Resources	<b>resources</b>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[StringArrayNew](#), [StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#),  
[StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#), [StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringReplace](#),  
[UnderscoreSpaces](#)

---

## StringReplace

Replace the contents of one string with that of another

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip_StringReplace ( str1, str2, cstr )
```

### FUNCTION

Replaces the content of **str1** with **str2**. **str1** is increased in size if necessary. If **str2** is 0, **cstr** is used instead.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	str1	Destination string
dip_String	str2	Source string
char *	cstr	Source string

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#), [StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [UnderscoreSpaces](#)

## StructureTensor2D

Two dimensional Structure Tensor

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_structure.h"

dip_Error dip_StructureTensor2D( in, mask, orientation, energy, l1, l2,
anisotropy1, anisotropy2, boundary, gradSpec, gradSigmas, tensorSpec,
tensorSigmas )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

This function computes the Structure Tensor (ST) at each point in the image. For a description of this technique see the references. There are two stages in the computation. The first stage computes the gradient vector at each point, using [Derivative](#) with parameters `gradSpec` and `gradSigmas`. The second stage, the tensor smoothing, is also performed using [Derivative](#) (with `order = 0`). The parameters used are `tensorSpec` and `tensorSigmas`.

If a mask image is given, a technique called normalised convolution (see references) is used to “fill in” the missing data.

The routine has a number of output images. Each of these can be set to zero. If set to zero, the corresponding result will not be computed. The following quantities are computed by this routine:

<b>orientation</b>	Orientation. Lies in the interval $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$ .
<b>energy</b>	Sum of the two eigenvalues <code>l1</code> and <code>l2</code> .
<b>l1</b>	The largest eigenvalue.
<b>l2</b>	The smallest eigenvalue.
<b>anisotropy1</b>	Measure for local anisotropy: $(l1 - l2) / (l1 + l2)$ .
<b>anisotropy2</b>	Measure for local anisotropy: $1 - l2 / l1$ .

## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask	Mask image (0=missing data)
dip_Image	orientation	Orientation
dip_Image	energy	Energy (l1+l2)
dip_Image	l1	Largest eigenvalue
dip_Image	l2	Smallest eigenvalue
dip_Image	anisotropy1	Local anisotropy: $(l1-l2)/(l1+l2)$
dip_Image	anisotropy2	Local anisotropy: $1-l2/l1$
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_DerivativeSpec	gradSpec	Parameters for derivative to compute gradient (see <a href="#">DerivativeSpec data structure</a> )
dip_FloatArray	gradSigmas	Sigmas of derivative to compute gradient
		Sigma of derivative to compute gradient
dip_DerivativeSpec	tensorSpec	Parameters for Gaussian for tensor smoothing (see <a href="#">DerivativeSpec data structure</a> )
dip_FloatArray	tensorSigmas	Sigmas of Gaussian for tensor smoothing
		Sigma of Gaussian for tensor smoothing

## LITERATURE

Bernd Jahne, *Practical Handbook on Image Processing for Scientific Applications*, chapter 13, CRC Press, 1997

[L.J. van Vliet](#) and P.W. Verbeek, *Estimators for Orientation and Anisotropy in Digitized Images*, in: J. van Katwijk, J.J. Gerbrands, M.R. van Steen, J.F.M. Tonino (eds.), ASCI'95, Proc. First Annual Conference of the Advanced School for Computing and Imaging (Heijen, NL, May 16-18), ASCI, Delft, 1995, pp. 442-450.

C.F. Westin, *A Tensor Framework for Multidimensional Signal Processing*, PhD thesis, Linköping University, Sweden, 1994

## SEE ALSO

[Derivative](#)

## Sub

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sub ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes  $\text{out} = \text{in1} - \text{in2}$  on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in1` and `in2` image may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [SubFloat](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

---

## SubComplex

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SubComplex ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = in - constant` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_complex	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubFloat](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

## SubFloat

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SubFloat ( in, out, constant )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function computes `out = in - constant` on a pixel by pixel basis. The data types of the `in` image and `constant` may be of different types. See [Information about dyadic operations](#) for more information about what the type of the output will be.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_float	constant	Constant
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Add](#), [AddFloat](#), [AddComplex](#), [Sub](#), [SubComplex](#), [Mul](#), [MulFloat](#), [MulComplex](#), [Div](#), [DivFloat](#), [DivComplex](#)

---



## SubpixelLocation

Gets coordinates of an extremum with sub-pixel precision

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"
dip_Error dip_SubpixelLocation ( in, pos, coords, val, method, polarity )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Determines the sub-pixel location of a local maximum or minimum close to `pos`. `pos` should point to a pixel that is larger than its direct neighbours (if `polarity` is `DIP_SEP_MAXIMUM`) or smaller than its direct neighbours (`polarity` is `DIP_SEP_MINIMUM`). `coords` will contain the the sub-pixel location of this local extremum. `val` will contain the interpolated grey value at the location of the extremum. `method` determines which method is used.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input grayscale image
dip_IntegerArray	pos	Input coordinates
dip_FloatArray	coords	Output coordinates
dip_float*	val	Output grey value
dipf_SubpixelExtremumMethod	method	Sub-pixel detection method
dipf_SubpixelExtremumPolarity	pol	Maximum or minimum?

The `dipf_SubpixelExtremumMethod` flag can be any of these values:

Name	Description
DIP_SEM_DEFAULT	Same as DIP_SEM_PARABOLIC_SEPARABLE
DIP_SEM_LINEAR	Computes the center of gravity of 3 pixels around the extremum
DIP_SEM_PARABOLIC_SEPARABLE	Fits a parabola to 3 pixels around the extremum
DIP_SEM_PARABOLIC	Fits a parabolic patch to a region 3x3 or 3x3x3 pixels around the extremum (only for 2D or 3D images)
DIP_SEM_GAUSSIAN_SEPARABLE	Same as DIP_SEM_PARABOLIC_SEPARABLE, but using the log of the pixel values, very accurate if peak is a Gaussian
DIP_SEM_GAUSSIAN	Same as DIP_SEM_PARABOLIC, but using the log of the pixel values (only for 2D or 3D images)
DIP_SEM_BSPLINE	Fits a B-spline to 11 pixels around the extremum, in each dimension independently.

SEE ALSO

[SubpixelMaxima](#), [SubpixelMinima](#)

## SubpixelMaxima

Gets coordinates of local maxima with sub-pixel precision

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"
dip_Error dip_SubpixelMaxima ( in, mask, out_coord, out_val, method )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Detects local maxima in the image, and returns their coordinates, with sub-pixel precision, in the output image `out_coord`. Only pixels where `mask` is on will be examined. Local maxima are detected using [Maxima](#), then their position is determined accurately using [SubpixelLocation](#). `out_coord` will have `ndims` pixels along the first dimension (`ndims` being the number of dimensions in `in`), and as many pixels along the second dimension as there are local maxima in `in`. Thus, each row of the image `out_coord` contains the coordinates of one local maximum. `out_coord` is always `dip_float`. `out_val`, when not 0, will contain the interpolated values of the image at the local maxima. `out_val` will have the same size and type as `out_coord`, except only one pixel along the first dimension.

A local maximum can not touch the edge of the image. That is, its integer location must be one pixel away from the edge.

See [SubpixelLocation](#) for the definition of the `method` parameter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input grayscale image
dip_Image	mask	Binary mask for ROI processing
dip_Image	out_coord	Output coordinates, image will be N_dims x N_maxima
dip_Image	out_val	Output values, image will be 1 x N_maxima
dipf_SubpixelExtremumMethod	method	Sub-pixel detection method

## SEE ALSO

[SubpixelMinima](#), [SubpixelLocation](#), [Maxima](#)

---

## SubpixelMinima

Gets coordinates of local minima with sub-pixel precision

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_analysis.h"
dip_Error dip_SubpixelMinima ( in, mask, out_coord, out_val, method )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Detects local minima in the image, and returns their coordinates, with sub-pixel precision, in the output image `out_coord`. Only pixels where `mask` is on will be examined. Local minima are detected using [Minima](#), then their position is determined accurately using [SubpixelLocation](#). `out_coord` will have `ndims` pixels along the first dimension (`ndims` being the number of dimensions in `in`), and as many pixels along the second dimension as there are local minima in `in`. Thus, each row of the image `out_coord` contains the coordinates of one local minimum. `out_coord` is always `dip_float`. `out_val`, when not 0, will contain the interpolated values of the image at the local minima. `out_val` will have the same size and type as `out_coord`, except only one pixel along the first dimension.

A local minimum can not touch the edge of the image. That is, its integer location must be one pixel away from the edge.

See [SubpixelLocation](#) for the definition of the `method` parameter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input grayscale image
dip_Image	mask	Binary mask for ROI processing
dip_Image	out_coord	Output coordinates, image will be N_dims x N_minima
dip_Image	out_val	Output values, image will be 1 x N_minima
dipf_SubpixelExtremumMethod	method	Sub-pixel detection method

## SEE ALSO

[SubpixelMaxima](#), [SubpixelLocation](#), [Minima](#)

---

## Subsampling

Interpolation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_interpolation.h"
dip_Error dip_Subsampling ( in, out, sample )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

This function subsamples `in` by copying each `sample`th pixel to `out`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_IntegerArray	sample	Sample spacing

### SEE ALSO

[Resampling](#)

---

## Sum

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Sum ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the sum of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#),  
[Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---



## SumModulus

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_SumModulus ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float, complex

### FUNCTION

Calculates the sum of the modulus the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by **ps**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [Variance](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## Tan

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Tan ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

Computes the tangent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#), [Tanh](#)

---

## Tanh

trigonometric function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Tanh ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the hyperbolic tangent of the input image values.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Sin](#), [Cos](#), [Tan](#), [Asin](#), [Acos](#), [Atan](#), [Atan2](#), [Sinh](#), [Cosh](#)

## TensorImageInverse

Invert tensor image

### SYNOPSIS

dip\_Error dip\_TensorImageInverse ( in, out )

### DATA TYPES

**float**

### FUNCTION

Inverts the NxN tensor image **in** (stored as an array with N\*N elements) using LU decomposition.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_ImageArray	in	Input
dip_ImageArray	out	Output

---

## TestObjectAddNoise

TestObject generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"

dip_Error dip_TestObjectAddNoise ( object, noisy, background, backvalue,
gaussianNoise, poissonNoise, snr, conversion, variance, random )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function adds a mixture of Gaussian and Poisson noise to a testobject at a specified signal-to-noise ratio. The SNR is defined as the average object energy divided by the average noise power.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	object	Input Object Image
dip_Image	noisy	Output Image
dip_Image	background	Background Image
dip_float	backvalue	Constant Background Value
dip_float	gaussianNoise	Relative Amount of Gaussian Noise
dip_float	poissonNoise	Relative Amount of Poisson Noise
dip_float	snr	Signal to Noise Ratio
dip_float *	conversion (0)	Pointer to the Poisson Conversion Factor
dip_float *	variance (0)	Pointer to the Gaussian Variance
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure

### SEE ALSO

[TestObjectCreate](#), [TestObjectModulate](#), [TestObjectBlur](#)

## TestObjectBlur

TestObject generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"

dip_Error dip_TestObjectBlur ( object, psf, convolved, xNyquist, testPSF )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

This function blurs a testobject with a Gaussian psf, with a two dimensional in focus diffraction limited incoherent PSF or with an user-supplied PSF. The **xNyquist** parameter specifies the oversampling factor of the incoherent PSF and Gaussian PSF. The sigma of the Gaussian PSF is equal to  $0.9 * \text{xNyquist}$ .

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	object	Input Object Image
dip_Image	psf	User supplied PSF
dip_Image	convolved	Output Image
dip_float	xNyquist	Oversampling Factor
dipf_TestPSF	testPSF	TestPSF

The **dipf\_TestPSF** enumeration consists of the following flags:

Name	Description
DIP_TEST_PSF_GAUSSIAN	Gaussian PSF
DIP_TEST_PSF_INCOHERENT_OTF	in-focus, diffraction limited, incoherent PSF
DIP_TEST_PSF_USER_SUPPLIED	User supplied PSF with the <b>psf</b> image
DIP_TEST_PSF_NONE	no blurring

### SEE ALSO

[TestObjectCreate](#), [TestObjectModulate](#), [TestObjectAddNoise](#)

## TestObjectCreate

TestObject generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"

dip_Error dip_TestObjectCreate ( object, testObject, objectHeight,
objectRadius, scale, scaleRadius, scaleAmplitude, objSigma, position, random
)
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

This function can generate an aliasing free object (ellips, box, ellipsoid shell, box shell) or uses an user-supplied object. The generated objects have their origin at the center in the image, but can be generated with a sub-pixel random shift around the center, to average out discretization effects over several instances of the same generated object. Optinally the generated object can be convolved with an isotropic Gaussian with a width specified by `objSigma`. Elliptical objects are only supported for images with a dimsnionality equal or less than three. The `position` boolean variable specifies whether a subpixel random shift should be applied to the object. This can be used to average out digitisation error over a repetition of the generation of the same object.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	object	Output Object Image
dipf_TestObject	testObject	Type of Test Object
dip_float	objectHeight	Object Height
dip_float	objectRadius	Object Radius
dip_FloatArray	scale	Relative Radii for each dimension
dip_float	scaleRadius	ScaleRadius
dip_float	scaleAmplitude	ScaleAmplitude
dip_float	objSigma	Sigma of Gaussian Object Blur
dip_Boolean	position	Random Subpixel Position Shift
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure

## SEE ALSO

[TestObjectModulate](#), [TestObjectBlur](#), [TestObjectAddNoise](#)



## TestObjectModulate

TestObject generation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_generation.h"
dip_Error dip_TestObjectModulate ( in, out, modulation, modulationDepth )
```

### DATA TYPES

*Output:* sfloat

### FUNCTION

This function adds a sine modulation to a test object, with `modulation` the modulation frequency and `modulationDepth` the modulation depth.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_FloatArray	modulation	Modulation Frequency
dip_float	modulationDepth	ModulationDepth

### SEE ALSO

[TestObjectCreate](#), [TestObjectBlur](#), [TestObjectAddNoise](#)

## Threshold

### Point Operation

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_point.h"

dip_Error dip_Threshold ( in, out, threshold, foreground, background,
binaryOutput )
```

#### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

#### FUNCTION

This function thresholds an image at the **threshold** value. If the boolean **binaryOutput** is true, **Threshold** will produce a binary image. Otherwise an image of the same type as the input image is produced, with the pixels set to either **foreground** or **background**. In other words: `out = ( in >= threshold ? foreground : background )`

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_float	threshold	Threshold value
dip_float	foreground	Foreground value
dip_float	background	Background value
dip_Boolean	binaryOutput	Convert output image to binary

#### SEE ALSO

See section 10.3, “Segmentation”, in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

[RangeThreshold](#), [SelectValue](#), [NotZero](#), [Compare](#), [HysteresisThreshold](#), [IsodataThreshold](#), [Clip](#)

## TikhonovMiller

Image restoration filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_restoration.h" #include "dip_transform.h"

dip_Error dip.TikhonovMiller ( in, psf, out, reg, background, method, var,
lambda, flags )
```

### FUNCTION

The TikhonovMiller restoration filter is a linear least squares restoration algorithm.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	psf	Point spread function image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_Image	reg	Regularisation filter image
dip_Image	background (0)	Background image
dipf_RegularizationParameter	method	Method used to determine the regularisation parameter
dip_float	var	Noise variance
dip_float *	lambda	Regularisation parameter
dipf_ImageRestoration	flags	Restoration flags

### LITERATURE

G.M.P. van Kempen, *Image Restoration in FLuorescence Microscopy*, Ph.D. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, 1999

### SEE ALSO

[Wiener](#), [TikhonovRegularizationParameter](#)

## TikhonovRegularizationParameter

Determine the value of the regularisation parameter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_restoration.h"

dip_Error dip_TikhonovRegularizationParameter ( in, psf, reg, background,
max, min, lambda, method, var, flags )
```

### FUNCTION

This function implements different methods to estimate the value of the regularisation parameter `lambda` of the [TikhonovMiller](#) restoration filter.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	psf	Point spread function image
dip_Image	reg	Regularisation filter rimage
dip_Image	background (0)	Background image
dip_float	max	Maximum value of <code>lambda</code>
dip_float	min	Minimum value of <code>lambda</code>
dip_float *	lambda	pointer to the regularisation parameter
dipf_RegularizationParameter	method	Method used to determine <code>lambda</code>
dip_float	var	Noise variance
dipf_ImageRestoration	flags	Restoration flags

### LITERATURE

G.M.P. van Kempen, *Image Restoration in FLuorescence Microscopy*, Ph.D. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, 1999

### SEE ALSO

[TikhonovRegularizationParameter](#)

## TimerGet

### Timing functions

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_timer.h"

dip_Error dip_TimerGet ( timer )
```

#### FUNCTION

This function gets three timer values elapsed since the last call to [TimerSet](#).

The `dip_Timer` struct contains the following values:

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	setTime	Time stamp when <code>TimerSet</code> was called.
dip_int	getTime	Time stamp when <code>TimerGet</code> was called.
dip_float	getClockTime	Amount of CPU time (in seconds) between <code>TimerSet</code> and <code>TimerGet</code> .
dip_float	getSystemTime	Amount of CPU time (in seconds) executing system calls in the process.
dip_float	getUserTime	Amount of CPU time (in seconds) executing instructions in the process.
dip_float	setClockTime	Set by <code>TimerSet</code> , just ignore!
dip_float	setSystemTime	Set by <code>TimerSet</code> , just ignore!
dip_float	setUserTime	Set by <code>TimerSet</code> , just ignore!

`setTime` and `getTime` give the time, in seconds, elapsed since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970). The C function `ctime` can convert this value into a date string.

`getClockTime` gives the CPU time, in seconds, between the call to [TimerSet](#) and `TimerGet`. The number of significant digits depends on your system. `getUserTime` contains the portion of this time that was used by the CPU to process instructions for the current process.

`getSystemTime` contains the portion of time spent in the system while executing tasks on behalf of the current process (e.g. doing file I/O). `getUserTime` and `getSystemTime` do not necessarily add up to `getClockTime` if there are other processes running on the same processor.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Timer *	timer	Pointer to a <code>dip_Timer</code> struct

## NOTES

Note that `getClockTime`, `getUserTime` and `getSystemTime` can wrap around. The system returns these values as a `clock_t` value. If this is a 32-bit integer, these timers wrap around after only 72 minutes.

`getUserTime` and `getSystemTime` are not supported on some systems, it is possible that these values are always 0.

## SEE ALSO

[TimerSet](#)

---

## TimerSet

Timing functions

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_timer.h"
dip_Error dip_TimerSet ( timer )
```

### FUNCTION

This function resets three timers that can be obtained by [TimerGet](#).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Timer *	timer	pointer to a dip_Timer structure

### SEE ALSO

[TimerGet](#)

---

## Tophat

Morphological high-pass filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_Tophat ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape, edgeType,
polarity )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

The top-hat is the difference between a morphological operation and the original image, comparable to a high-pass filter. Which operation is used can be chosen through the `dip_MphEdgeType` and `dip_MphTophatPolarity` parameters.

The rectangular, elliptic and diamond structuring elements are “flat”, i.e. these structuring elements have a constant value. For these structuring elements, `filterParam` determines the sizes of the structuring elements. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, `filterParams` specifies the curvature of the parabola. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is used as structuring element. It can be either a binary or a grey-value image, but be careful: it is converted to the same data type as the input image, and might therefore be clipped or loose precision. It is required (in the current implementation) that the structuring element be odd in size. Its origin is the center.

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

---



## ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape
dip_MphEdgeType	edgeType	edgeType
dip_MphTophatPolarity	polarity	polarity

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

The enumerator `dip_MphEdgeType` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_TEXTURE	Response is limited to edges in texture
DIP_MPH_OBJECT	Response is limited to object edges
DIP_MPH_BOTH	All edges produce equal response

The enumerator `dip_MphTophatPolarity` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_MPH_TEXTURE	Response is limited to edges in texture
DIP_MPH_OBJECT	Response is limited to object edges
DIP_MPH_BOTH	All edges produce equal response

## SEE ALSO

[Lee](#), [MorphologicalGradientMagnitude](#), [MorphologicalRange](#),  
[MultiScaleMorphologicalGradient](#), [MorphologicalSmoothing](#),  
[MorphologicalThreshold](#)

**tpi.h**

Type iterator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include "dip_tpi.h"
```

**FUNCTION**

Type iterator. For each data type specified by the define `DIP_TPI_ALLOW`, `dip_tpi.h` will include the file specified by the define `DIP_TPI_FILE`. If `DIP_TPI_ALLOW` is not defined the file will be included for all data types. `DIP_TPI_TYPES` must be defined as a logical OR of identifier flags and identifier group flags, as given in [DIPlib's data types](#) and the table below. During each “iteration” the main symbols defined by `dip_tpi.h` are `DIP_TPI`, `DIP_TPI_DATA_TYPE`, `DIP_TPI_IDENTIFIER` and `DIP_TPI_EXTENSION`. The following table shows how these are defined for each data type:

DIP_TPI	DIP_TPI_DATA_TYPE	DIP_TPI_IDENTIFIER	DIP_TPI_EXTENSION
<code>dip_bin8</code>	<code>DIP_DT_BIN8</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_BIN8</code>	<code>_b8</code>
<code>dip_bin16</code>	<code>DIP_DT_BIN16</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_BIN16</code>	<code>_b16</code>
<code>dip_bin32</code>	<code>DIP_DT_BIN32</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_BIN32</code>	<code>_b32</code>
<code>dip_uint8</code>	<code>DIP_DT_UINT8</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_UINT8</code>	<code>_u8</code>
<code>dip_uint16</code>	<code>DIP_DT_UINT16</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_UINT16</code>	<code>_u16</code>
<code>dip_uint32</code>	<code>DIP_DT_UINT32</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_UINT32</code>	<code>_u32</code>
<code>dip_sint8</code>	<code>DIP_DT_SINT8</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_SINT8</code>	<code>_s8</code>
<code>dip_sint16</code>	<code>DIP_DT_SINT16</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_SINT16</code>	<code>_s16</code>
<code>dip_sint32</code>	<code>DIP_DT_SINT32</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_SINT32</code>	<code>_s32</code>
<code>dip_sfloat</code>	<code>DIP_DT_SFLOAT</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_SFLOAT</code>	<code>_sfl</code>
<code>dip_dfloat</code>	<code>DIP_DT_DFLOAT</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_DFLOAT</code>	<code>_df1</code>
<code>dip_scomplex</code>	<code>DIP_DT_SCOMPLEX</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_SCOMPLEX</code>	<code>_scx</code>
<code>dip_dcomplex</code>	<code>DIP_DT_DCOMPLEX</code>	<code>DIP_DTID_DCOMPLEX</code>	<code>_dcx</code>

Using this include file it is possible to compile source code for different data types. We recommend that instead of splitting your code into two files, one for generic code and one for type specific code, that you use `dip_tpi.h` to let the source file include itself. This also prevents dependency problems with makefiles. A source file that includes itself through `dip_tpi.h` should have the following format:

```
contents of example.c:
#ifndef DIP_TPI

#include "diplib.h"
```

```

#define DIP_TPI_FILE "example.c"
#include "dip_tpi.h"

/* This is where the generic code should be */

#else

/* This is where the type specific code should be */

#endif

```

In addition to the main defines as described above, there are a number of macro's that are defined by `dip_tpi.h`:

DIP_TPI_FUNC ( function name )	attaches the current type suffix to the function name.
DIP_TPI_DEFINE ( function name )	equivalent to: <code>dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC( function name )</code> useful for function definitions.
DIP_TPI_DECLARE ( function name )	equivalent to: <code>dip_Error DIP_TPI_FUNC( function name )</code> useful for function declarations. Don't forget the trailing <code>“;“</code> .
DIP_TPI_NAME ( function name )	attaches the current type suffix to the function name and puts double quotes around the result, thus creating a string.

There are also a couple of defines that are only available for some of the data types:

When DIP_TPI is	
<code>dip_sfloat</code>	DIP_TPI_CAST_R2C is defined as <code>dip_scomplex</code>
<code>dip_dfloat</code>	DIP_TPI_CAST_R2C is defined as <code>dip_dcomplex</code>
<code>dip_scomplex</code>	DIP_TPI_CAST_C2R is defined as <code>dip_sfloat</code>
<code>dip_dcomplex</code>	DIP_TPI_CAST_C2R is defined as <code>dip_dfloat</code>

Other type iterators may be created by making a copy of the `dip_tpi.h` file and replacing DIP\_TPI throughout the file by a different name for the new type iterator.

## ARGUMENTS

Name	Description
DIP_TPI_ALLOW	logical OR of data type identifier and identifier group flags to indicate for which data types the file should be included
DIP_TPI_FILE	Name of the file to be included by <code>dip_tpi.h</code>

## SEE ALSO

[DIPlib's data types](#)

[DataTypeGetInfo](#), [ovl.h](#)

## Truncate

Arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Truncate ( in, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Computes the truncation of the input image values, and outputs a signed integer typed image.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output

### SEE ALSO

[Abs](#), [Ceil](#), [Floor](#), [Sign](#), [Fraction](#), [NearestInt](#)

## UnderscoreSpaces

Replace spaces with underscores

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_string.h"
dip_Error dip_UnderscoreSpaces ( string )
```

### FUNCTION

This function replaces spaces in **string** with underscores. This function works in-place.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_String	string	String to be examined

### SEE ALSO

[StringAppend](#), [StringCat](#), [StringCompare](#), [StringCompareCaseInsensitive](#),  
[StringCopy](#), [StringCrop](#), [StringNew](#), [StringReplace](#)

---

## Uniform

Uniform filter

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_linear.h"

dip_Error dip_Uniform ( in, out, se, boundary, filterParam, shape )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This functions implements an uniform convolution filter with support for various filter shapes.

If **shape** is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **se** is allowed to be set to zero. When **shape** is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, **filterParam** is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterParam	Filter parameters
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT</code>	default structuring element, same as <code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>	rectangular structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC</code>	elliptic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND</code>	diamond shaped structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC</code>	parabolic structuring element
<code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT</code>	use <b>se</b> as structuring element

**NOTE**

The filter shape `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

**SEE ALSO**

[General information about convolution](#)

[Gauss](#)

---



## UniformNoise

Generate an image disturbed by uniform noise

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_UniformNoise ( in, out, lowerBound, upperBound, random )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, **float**

### FUNCTION

Generate an image disturbed by additive uniform noise. See [UniformRandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	lowerBound	Lower bound of the uniform distribution the noise is drawn from
dip_float	upperBound	Upper bound of the uniform distribution the noise is drawn from
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure

### EXAMPLE

Get a image with additive uniform noise as follows:

```
dip_Image in, out;
dip_float lower, upper;
dip_Random random;

lower = 1.0;
upper = 10.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_UniformNoise( in, out, lower, upper, &random ));
```

## SEE ALSO

[UniformRandomVariable](#), [RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#),  
[GaussianNoise](#), [PoissonNoise](#), [BinaryNoise](#)

---

## UniformRandomVariable

Uniform random variable generator

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_noise.h"

dip_Error dip_UniformRandomVariable ( random, lowerBound, upperBound, output)
```

### FUNCTION

Generate an uniform distributed random variable. See [RandomVariable](#) for more information on the random number generator.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Random *	random	Pointer to a random value structure
dip_float	lowerBound	Lower bound of the uniform distribution the variable is drawn from
dip_float	upperBound	Upper bound of the uniform distribution the variable is drawn from
dip_float*	output	output

### EXAMPLE

Get a uniform random variable as follows:

```
dip_Random random;
dip_float lower, upper, value;

lower = -1.0;
upper = 1.0;
DIPXJ( dip_RandomSeed( &random, 0 ));
DIPXJ( dip_UniformRandomVariable( &random, lower, upper, &value ));
```

### SEE ALSO

[RandomVariable](#), [RandomSeed](#), [RandomSeedVector](#), [GaussianRandomVariable](#), [PoissonRandomVariable](#), [BinaryRandomVariable](#)

## Unregister

Remove a registry item

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_registry.h"
dip_Error dip_Unregister ( id, class )
```

### FUNCTION

This function removes the Registry information of the ID of the Registry class `class`. See [Register](#) for more information about DIPlib's Registry.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_int	id	Registry ID
dip_int	class	Registry class

### SEE ALSO

[Register](#), [RegistryList](#), [RegistryGet](#), [RegistryArrayNew](#)

---

## UpperEnvelope

Upper envelope transform (a flooding and an algebraic closing)

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_UpperEnvelope ( in, out, bottom, labels, connectivity,
max_depth, max_size )
```

### DATA TYPES

**integer, float**

### FUNCTION

The Upper envelope transform produces a flooding of the input image (which is an algebraic closing). See any article by F. Meyer for further explanations.

The Upper envelope is based on the watershed transform, each region being filled up to the level where it meets a neighbouring region. See [Watershed](#) for information on the parameters.

The **bottom** image is a second output image that contains the whole watershed region painted with the lowest value in it. It is useful for stretching the input image:  $(\text{out} - \text{in}) / (\text{in} - \text{bottom})$ . **labels** returns the label image used during region growing.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	bottom	Optional output
dip_Image	labels	Optional output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_float	max_depth	Maximum depth of a region that can be merged
dip_int	max_size	Maximum size of a region that can be merged

### SEE ALSO

[Watershed](#), [LocalMinima](#)

## Variance

statistics function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Variance ( in, mask, out, ps )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, float

### FUNCTION

Calculates the variance of the pixel values over all those dimensions which are specified by `ps`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask (0)	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_BooleanArray	ps (0)	Dimensions to project

### SEE ALSO

[From images to scalars](#)

[Sum](#), [Mean](#), [StandardDeviation](#), [MeanModulus](#), [SumModulus](#), [MeanSquareModulus](#), [Maximum](#), [Minimum](#), [Median](#), [Percentile](#)

---

## VarianceFilter

### Sample Variance Filter

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_filtering.h"
dip_Error dip_VarianceFilter ( in, out, se, boundary, filterSize, shape )
```

#### DATA TYPES

binary, **integer**, **float**

#### FUNCTION

This function calculates for every pixel the sample variance of the pixels in the filter window (its size specified by `filterSize`).

If `shape` is not equal to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `se` is allowed to be set to zero. When `shape` is set to `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT`, `filterParam` is ignored, (and can be set to zero).

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_Image	se	Structuring element
dip_BoundaryArray	boundary	<a href="#">Boundary conditions</a>
dip_FloatArray	filterSize	Filter sizes
dip_FilterShape	shape	Filter shape

The enumerator `dip_FilterShape` contains the following constants:

Name	Description
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DEFAULT	default structuring element, same as <code>DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR</code>
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_RECTANGULAR	rectangular structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_ELLIPTIC	elliptic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_DIAMOND	diamond shaped structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC	parabolic structuring element
DIP_FLT_SHAPE_STRUCTURING_ELEMENT	use <code>se</code> as structuring element

**NOTE**

The filter shape `DIP_FLT_SHAPE_PARABOLIC`, as well as custom grey-value shapes, are not supported.

**SEE ALSO**

[Kuwahara](#)

---



## VectorDistanceTransform

Euclidean vector distance transform

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_distance.h"

dip_Error dip_VectorDistanceTransform ( in, outx, outy, outz, distance,
border, method )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary**

### FUNCTION

This function produces the vector components of the Euclidean distance transform. These are stored in the output images, one for each dimension of the input image. See the [EuclideanDistanceTransform](#) for detailed information about the parameters.

To compute the Euclidean distance from the vector components produced by this function, one needs to multiply each component with the sampling distance, square the result, sum the results for all components and take the square root of the sum.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_ImageArray	out	Output images
dip_FloatArray	distance	Sampling distances
dip_Boolean	border	Image border type
dipf_DistanceTransform	method	Transform method

dipf\_DistanceTransform defines the following distance transform types:

Name	Description
DIP_EDT_FAST	fastest, but most errors
DIP_EDT_TIES	slower, but fewer errors
DIP_EDT_TRUE	slow, uses lots of memory, but is “error free”
DIP_EDT_BRUTE_FORCE	gives a result from which errors are calculated for the other methods. This method is extremely slow and should only be used for testing purposes.

## LITERATURE

See [EuclideanDistanceTransform](#)

## KNOWN BUGS

See [EuclideanDistanceTransform](#)

## AUTHOR

James C. Mullikin, adapted to DIPlib by Geert M.P. van Kempen

## SEE ALSO

[EuclideanDistanceTransform](#), [GreyWeightedDistanceTransform](#)

---

## VoidPointerArrayCopy

Copy an array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_VoidPointerArrayCopy ( dest, src, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function copies the void pointer array **src** to **dest**. The array **dest** is created by this function as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_IntegerArray *	dest	Destination array
dip_IntegerArray	src	Source array
dip_Resources	resources	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

[IntegerArrayCopy](#), [FloatArrayCopy](#), [ComplexArrayCopy](#), [DataTypeArrayCopy](#),  
[BooleanArrayCopy](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#), [StringArrayCopy](#)

## VoidPointerArrayFind

Find value in array

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_VoidPointerArrayFind ( array, value, index, found )
```

### FUNCTION

Finds a value in an array and “returns” its index in the array. If **found** is zero, **VoidPointerArrayFind** will produce an error if **value** is not found, otherwise **found** obtains the search result (**DIP\_FALSE** if **value** is not found).

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_VoidPointerArray	array	Array to find value in
void *	value	Value to find
dip_int *	index	Index of the found value
dip_VoidPointer *	found	Value found or not

### SEE ALSO

[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

[IntegerArrayFind](#), [FloatArrayFind](#), [ComplexArrayFind](#), [DataTypeArrayFind](#),  
[BooleanArrayFind](#), [VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

---

## VoidPointerArrayFree

Array free function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_VoidPointerArrayFree ( array )
```

### FUNCTION

This function frees *\*array*, and sets *array* to zero.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_VoidPointerArray *	array	Array

### SEE ALSO

[BooleanArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayFree](#), [BooleanArrayCopy](#), [BooleanArrayFind](#)  
[ArrayFree](#), [IntegerArrayFree](#), [FloatArrayFree](#), [ComplexArrayFree](#),  
[BoundaryArrayFree](#), [FrameWorkProcessArrayFree](#), [DataTypeArrayFree](#), [ImageArrayFree](#),  
[BooleanArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [StringArrayFree](#), [CoordinateArrayFree](#)

## VoidPointerArrayNew

Array allocation function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_VoidPointerArrayNew ( array, size, resources )
```

### FUNCTION

This function allocates the `size` elements of a `dip_VoidPointerArrayNew` and sets the size of the array to `size`.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dip_VoidPointerArray *</code>	<code>array</code>	Array
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>size</code>	Size
<code>dip_Resources</code>	<code>resources</code>	Resources tracking structure. See <a href="#">ResourcesNew</a>

### SEE ALSO

[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [VoidPointerArrayFree](#), [VoidPointerArrayCopy](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayFind](#)

[ArrayNew](#), [IntegerArrayNew](#), [FloatArrayNew](#), [ComplexArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayNew](#),  
[FrameWorkProcessArrayNew](#), [DataTypeArrayNew](#), [ImageArrayNew](#), [BooleanArrayNew](#),  
[VoidPointerArrayNew](#), [StringArrayNew](#), [CoordinateArrayNew](#)

---

## Watershed

Morphological segmentation

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_morphology.h"

dip_Error dip_Watershed ( in, mask, out, connectivity, max_depth, max_size,
binaryOutput )
```

### DATA TYPES

integer, float

### FUNCTION

Watershed segmentation with built-in region merging. `max_depth` and `max_size` control the merging procedure. Any region with `max_size` or less pixels **and** with `max_depth` grey-value difference or less will be merged to neighbouring regions when they touch (as opposed to build a watershed). `max_size` equal to 0 means that the size of the region is not tested when merging. The regions are grown according to the `connectivity` parameter. See [The connectivity parameter](#) for more information. The output is either a labelled image where the pixels belonging to a catchment basin are labelled, or a binary image where the watershed pixels are 1 and the rest is 0. This is controlled by `binaryOutput`.

If `mask` is not 0, only the pixels within `mask` will be considered. All the other pixels will be marked as watershed pixels.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input
dip_Image	mask	Mask
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_int	connectivity	Connectivity
dip_float	max_depth	Maximum depth of a region that can be merged
dip_int	max_size	Maximum size of a region that can be merged
dip_Boolean	binaryOutput	DIP_FALSE if the output should be a labelled image

### SEE ALSO

[SeededWatershed](#), [UpperEnvelope](#), [LocalMinima](#), [GrowRegions](#)

## WeightedAdd

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_WeightedAdd ( in1, in2, out, weight )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This function calculates  $\text{out} = \text{in1} + \text{weight} * \text{in2}$ ;

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	weight	Weight

### SEE ALSO

[WeightedMul](#), [WeightedSub](#), [WeightedDiv](#)

---



## WeightedDiv

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_WeightedDiv ( in1, in2, out, weight )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This function calculates  $\text{out} = \text{in1} / \text{weight} * \text{in2}$ ; If  $(\text{weight} * \text{in2})$  is zero, out will be set to zero as well.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	weight	Weight

### SEE ALSO

[WeightedAdd](#), [WeightedMul](#), [WeightedSub](#)

## WeightedMul

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_WeightedMul ( in1, in2, out, weight )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This function calculates `out = in1 * weight * in2;`

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	weight	Weight

### SEE ALSO

[WeightedAdd](#), [WeightedSub](#), [WeightedDiv](#)

---

## WeightedSub

arithmetic function

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_WeightedSub ( in1, in2, out, weight )
```

### DATA TYPES

binary, integer, **float**, **complex**

### FUNCTION

This function calculates  $\text{out} = \text{in1} - \text{weight} * \text{in2}$ ;

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First input
dip_Image	in2	Second input
dip_Image	out	Output
dip_float	weight	Weight

### SEE ALSO

[WeightedAdd](#), [WeightedMul](#), [WeightedDiv](#)

---

## Wiener

### Image Restoration Filter

#### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_restoration.h"

dip_Error dip_Wiener ( in, psf, signalPower, noisePower, out, flags )
```

#### FUNCTION

This function performs an image restoration using the Wiener filter. The Wiener filter is the linear restoration filter that is optimal in mean square error sense.

#### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	psf	Point spread function image
dip_Image	signalPower	SignalPower image
dip_Image	noisePower	NoisePower image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dipf_Restoration	flags	Restoration flags

#### LITERATURE

G.M.P. van Kempen, *Image Restoration in FLuorescence Microscopy*, Ph.D. Thesis, Delft University of Technology, 1999

#### SEE ALSO

[PseudoInverse](#), [TikhonovMiller](#)

---

## Wrap

Wrap an image

### SYNOPSIS

```
#include "dip_manipulation.h"
dip_Error dip_Wrap ( in, out, wrap )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer, float, complex**

### FUNCTION

This function wraps the **in** image around its image borders. **wrap** specifies the number of pixels over which the image has to be wrapped in each dimension.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in	Input image
dip_Image	out	Output image
dip_IntegerArray	wrap	Wrap parameters

### SEE ALSO

[Wrap](#), [Crop](#), [Shift](#)

## Xor

logic operation

### SYNOPSIS

```
dip_Error dip_Xor ( in1, in2, out )
```

### DATA TYPES

**binary, integer**

### FUNCTION

The function **Xor** performs the logic XOR operation between the corresponding pixels in **in1** and **in2**, and stores the result in **out**.

### ARGUMENTS

Data type	Name	Description
dip_Image	in1	First binary input image
dip_Image	in2	Second binary input image
dip_Image	out	Output image

### SEE ALSO

[And](#), [Or](#), [Invert](#)

---

Chapter 3

## Assorted topics





## 3.1 Boundary conditions

Neighbourhood operations pose a problem. What happens when the neighbourhood operator operates near the border of the image and needs data from the area outside the image? The usual solution, also adopted by DIPlib, is to silently extend the image. There are various ways of extending the boundary. Below is a list of the possible methods. More details can be found in the user guide. Note that not all functions support all of these.

Name	Description
DIP_BC_SYM_MIRROR	Symmetric mirroring
DIP_BC_ASYM_MIRROR	Asymmetric mirroring
DIP_BC_PERIODIC	Periodic copying
DIP_BC_ASYM_PERIODIC	Asymmetric periodic copying
DIP_BC_ADD_ZEROS	Extending the image with zeros
DIP_BC_ADD_MAX_VALUE	Extending the image with +infinity
DIP_BC_ADD_MIN_VALUE	Extending the image with -infinity

SEE ALSO

[BoundaryArrayNew](#), [BoundaryArrayFree](#)

[FillBoundaryArray](#), [SeparableFrameWork](#)

## 3.2 Compression methods for image files

### The `dipio_Compression` structure

The structure `dipio_Compression` specifies the compression method to use when writing an image file, and contains the following elements:

Data type	Name	Description
<code>dipio_CompressionMethod</code>	<code>method</code>	Compression method
<code>dip_int</code>	<code>level</code>	Compression parameter, dependent on <code>method</code>

`dipio_CompressionMethod` is an enum with the known compression methods. File formats typically only support one or a few of these, and most of these methods do not have a parameter to set, in which case `level` is ignored. If an unsupported compression method is selected, no compression is done. The `dipio_CompressionMethod` has the following values:

Name	Description
<code>DIPIO_CMP_DEFAULT</code>	Default compression method for the file format
<code>DIPIO_CMP_NONE</code>	No compression
<code>DIPIO_CMP_GZIP</code>	ZIP compression, using <code>zlib</code> . The <code>level</code> parameter is between 1 and 10, 1 being the faster, lesser compression and 10 being the slower, higher compression.
<code>DIPIO_CMP_DEFLATE</code>	Deflate (same as <code>DIPIO_CMP_GZIP</code> )
<code>DIPIO_CMP_COMPRESS</code>	Using UNIX's "compress" utility, which uses the LZW algorithm
<code>DIPIO_CMP_LZW</code>	LZW compression (same as <code>DIPIO_CMP_COMPRESS</code> )
<code>DIPIO_CMP_JPEG</code>	Lossy JPEG compression. The <code>level</code> parameter is between 1 and 100, higher numbers giving better quality output but larger files.
<code>DIPIO_CMP_PACKBITS</code>	PackBits
<code>DIPIO_CMP_THUNDERSCAN</code>	ThunderScan
<code>DIPIO_CMP_NEXT</code>	NeXT
<code>DIPIO_CMP_CCITTRLE</code>	CCITT RLE
<code>DIPIO_CMP_CCITTRLEW</code>	CCITT RLE/W
<code>DIPIO_CMP_CCITTFAX3</code>	CCITT Group 3
<code>DIPIO_CMP_CCITTFAX4</code>	CCITT Group 4

Thus only `DIPIO_CMP_GZIP` and `DIPIO_CMP_JPEG` currently have a `level` to set.

### Supported compression methods for the various file formats

The TIFF file writer understand the methods `DIPIO_CMP_NONE`, `DIPIO_CMP_DEFLATE`, `DIPIO_CMP_LZW`, `DIPIO_CMP_JPEG`, `DIPIO_CMP_PACKBITS`, `DIPIO_CMP_THUNDERSCAN`, `DIPIO_CMP_NEXT`, `DIPIO_CMP_CCITTRLE`, `DIPIO_CMP_CCITTRLEW`, `DIPIO_CMP_CCITTFAX3` and `DIPIO_CMP_CCITTFAX4`. It defaults to `DIPIO_CMP_DEFLATE`. The `level` parameter is currently not used.

The ICS file writer understands `DIPIO_CMP_NONE`, `DIPIO_CMP_GZIP` and `DIPIO_CMP_COMPRESS`, although `DIPIO_CMP_COMPRESS` is currently not implemented. It defaults to `DIPIO_CMP_GZIP`.

The GIF file writer only understands `DIPIO_CMP_LZW`. The compression method selected is simply ignored.

The JPEG file writer only understands `DIPIO_CMP_JPEG`. The compression method selected is simply ignored.

All other file writers do not compress, and simply ignore the compression method requested.

### 3.3 DerivativeSpec data structure

#### STRUCTURE

This structure is an aggregate of common parameters for derivative operators. Its current definition is:

```
typedef struct
{
    dip_DerivativeFlavour flavour;
    dip_float truncation;
} dip_DerivativeSpec;
```

The enumerator `flavour` parameter is one of:

Name	Description
DIP_DF_DEFAULT	Default derivative flavour (==DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS)
DIP_DF_FIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, FIR implementation, <a href="#">Gauss</a>
DIP_DF_IIRGAUSS	Gaussian family, IIR implementation, <a href="#">GaussIIR</a>
DIP_DF_FTGAUSS	Gaussian family, FT implementation, <a href="#">GaussFT</a>
DIP_DF_FINITEDIFF	Finite difference implementation, <a href="#">FiniteDifferenceEx</a>

#### SEE ALSO

[StructureTensor2D](#), [Derivative](#)

### 3.4 DIPlib's data types

Pixel values are represented by different types, called data types. DIPlib supports the data types given in the following table:

data type	dip_DataType	data type identifier	suffix
dip_bin8	DIP_DT_BIN8	DIP_DTID_BIN8	_b8
dip_bin16	DIP_DT_BIN16	DIP_DTID_BIN16	_b16
dip_bin32	DIP_DT_BIN32	DIP_DTID_BIN32	_b32
dip_uint8	DIP_DT_UINT8	DIP_DTID_UINT8	_u8
dip_uint16	DIP_DT_UINT16	DIP_DTID_UINT16	_u16
dip_uint32	DIP_DT_UINT32	DIP_DTID_UINT32	_u32
dip_sint8	DIP_DT_SINT8	DIP_DTID_SINT8	_s8
dip_sint16	DIP_DT_SINT16	DIP_DTID_SINT16	_s16
dip_sint32	DIP_DT_SINT32	DIP_DTID_SINT32	_s32
dip_sfloat	DIP_DT_SFLOAT	DIP_DTID_SFLOAT	_sfl
dip_dfloat	DIP_DT_DFLOAT	DIP_DTID_DFLOAT	_dfl
dip_scomplex	DIP_DT_SCOMPLEX	DIP_DTID_SCOMPLEX	_scx
dip_dcomplex	DIP_DT_DCOMPLEX	DIP_DTID_DCOMPLEX	_dcx

The data types can be divided into five classes: the binary, unsigned integer, signed integer, floating point and complex classes. Different data types in the same class (e.g. `dip_uint8` and `dip_uint16`) provide a different range of values they can represent.

The complex data types are defines as follows:

```
typedef struct
{
    dip_sfloat re;
    dip_sfloat im;
} dip_scomplex;

typedef struct
{
    dip_dfloat re;
    dip_dfloat im;
} dip_dcomplex;
```

The binary data types are simply aliases for a set of corresponding unsigned integer types. The reason for having a separate typedef for the binary types is that they are not used like ordinary integers. Each bit of the integer can store one binary value. When manipulating binary data, care must be taken not to change any of the other bits of the integer used for storing it.

The `dip_DataType` enumeration is used to represent data types symbolically. It is used in `dip_Image`'s to indicate what the data type of the image is. Data type identifiers are used by the type iterator (see [tpi.h](#)) and overload schemes (see [ovl.h](#) and `overload.h`). Type suffixes are used to give type specific routines a unique name. Using a standard set of suffixes enables the type iterator and overload schemes to deal with these type specific routines. The `dip_DataType` enumeration, data type identifiers and suffixes can be found in the table above.

In addition to the data type identifiers for individual data types, there are also defines to represent an entire group. These are given in the following table:

<b>Data type identifier group</b>	<b>data types</b>
DIP_DTGID_UINT	unsigned integer
DIP_DTGID_UNSIGNED	unsigned integer
DIP_DTGID_SINT	signed integer
DIP_DTGID_INT	signed and unsigned integer
DIP_DTGID_INTEGER	signed and unsigned integer
DIP_DTGID_FLOAT	floating-point
DIP_DTGID_REAL	integer and floating-point
DIP_DTGID_COMPLEX	complex floating-point
DIP_DTGID_SIGNED	signed integer, floating-point and complex
DIP_DTGID_BINARY	binary
DIP_DTGID_ALL	all

SEE ALSO

[DataTypeGetInfo](#)

---

### 3.5 Description of DIPlib's pixel tables

Pixel tables provide an efficient way to encode a multi-dimensional binary object. DIPlib's `dip_PixelTable` implements this using runlength encoding (in 2-D this coding scheme is known as pxy-tables).

A DIPlib pixel table is a structure (defined in `dip_pixel_table.h`) that incorporates a link-list of runlengths. Each run-length consists of a n-D coordinate (integer array) and the length of the run along the X dimension. All the runlengths in total encode the binary object.

#### LITERATURE

See section 3.6, "Contour representations", in [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

I.T. Young, R.L. Peverini, P.W. Verbeek and P.J. van Otterloo, *A New Implementation for Binary and Minkowski Operators*, Computer Graphics and Image Processing, Volume 17, No. 3, 189-210, 1981

## 3.6 File formats recognized by dipIO

### The Registry

A number of file reading and writing functions are included in dipIO. These are registered in the `ImageReadRegistry` and the `ImageWriteRegistry`. Through this registry, `ImageRead` and `ImageWrite` are able to read from and write to any registered file format. You can add your own functions to these (the interface functions for this are not documented yet), thereby increasing the possibilities of `ImageRead` and `ImageWrite`.

Below you can find a list of currently supported file formats for both reading and writing. To obtain the format ID from the registry, you need to include the specified file and call the specified function.

### Reading

These are the file formats currently supported for reading:



<b>format</b>	<b>include file</b>	<b>registry ID retrieval function</b>	<b>dimension- ality</b>	<b>colour</b>	<b>data types</b>
ICS (Image Cytometry Standard)	dipio_ics.h	dipio_ReadICSID	any	yes	any
TIFF (Tagged Image File Format)	dipio_tiff.h	dipio_ReadTIFFID	2D	yes	any
JPEG (JPEG File Interchange Format)	dipio_jpeg.h	dipio_ReadJPEGID	2D	yes	uint8
GIF (Graphics Interchange Format)	dipio_gif.h	dipio_ReadGIFID	2D	yes	uint8
LSM (Zeiss LSM file format)	dipio_lsm.h	dipio_ReadLSMID	1D - 4D	no	uint8, uint16 and sfloat
PIC (BioRad PIC file format)	dipio_pic.h	dipio_ReadPICID	2D and 3D	no	uint8
CVS (Comma Separated Values)	dipio_csv.h	dipio_ReadCSVID	2D	no	sfloat

## Writing

These are the file formats currently supported for writing:

<b>format</b>	<b>include file</b>	<b>registry ID retrieval function</b>	<b>dimension- ality</b>	<b>colour</b>	<b>data types</b>
ICS v1 (Image Cytometry Standard)	dipio_ics.h	dipio.WriteICSv1ID	any	yes	any, binXX converted to uintXX
ICS v2 (Image Cytometry Standard)	dipio_ics.h	dipio.WriteICSv2ID	any	yes	any, binXX converted to uintXX
TIFF (Tagged Image File Format)	dipio_tiff.h	dipio.WriteTIFFID	2D	yes	any in grey-value, uint8 in colour
JPEG (JPEG File Interchange Format)	dipio_jpeg.h	dipio.WriteJPEGID	2D	yes	uint8
GIF (Graphics Interchange Format)	dipio_gif.h	dipio.WriteGIFID	2D	no	uint8
CVS (Comma Separated Values)	dipio_csv.h	dipio.WriteCSVID	2D	no	any except complex
FLD (AVS field file)	dipio_fld.h	dipio.WriteFLDID	any	no	any
PS (PostScript)	dipio_ps.h	dipio.WritePSID	2D	yes	uint8, others automati- cally converted
EPS (Enca- pulated PostScript)	dipio_ps.h	dipio.WriteEPSID	2D	yes	uint8, others automati- cally converted

## 3.7 From images to scalars

Within DIPlib all data, i.e. multi-dimensional data, such as images, and scalar, are all represented by the same object: the image. Scalars are stored as zero dimensional images. Examine, for example, the following code to compute the sum over all the grey values:

```
dip_Image img;
dip_Image value;
...
dip_Sum ( img, 0, value, 0 );
```

Which stores the sum over all the pixel values of `img` in the 0-D image `value`. We often want to directly manipulate scalars, in which case we need to extract the value. This can be accomplished easily with the [GetInteger](#), [GetFloat](#) or the [GetComplex](#) functions:

```
dip_Image img;
dip_Image valueimg;
dip_float value;
...
dip_Sum ( img, 0, valueimg, 0 );
dip_GetFloat ( valueimg, &value, 0 );
printf ( "The sum is: %f\n", value );
```

## 3.8 General information about convolution

Convolution can be explained in just a few words: it is a local weighted average (the weights can be negative). This of course does not explain how to use it or what its properties are. For this we refer to the following sources:

Ian T. Young, Jan J. Gerbrands and Lucas J. van Vliet, [Fundamentals of Image Processing](#).

Alan V. Oppenheim, Alan S. Willsky and I.T. Young, “*Signals and Systems*”, Prentice-Hall, 1983.

Anil K. Jain, “*Fundamentals of Digital Image Processing*”, Prentice-Hall, 1989.

“*The Digital Signal Processing Handbook*”, Vijay K. Madisetti and Douglas B. Williams (eds), CRC Press + IEEE Press, 1998.

Kenneth R. Castleman, “*Digital Image Processing*”, Prentice-Hall, 1996.

---

### 3.9 General information about sorting

There are two kinds of sorting routines in DIPlib. The first sorts a one-dimensional array of data, the second sorts a set of indices to a one-dimensional array of data. The result of the sort routines can be summarised as follows:

Sort: `data[ i ] <= data[ i + 1 ]`

Sort indices: `data[ indices[ i ] ] <= data[ indices[ i + 1 ] ]`

Note that the number of indices does not have to be equal to the amount of pixels in the image, it may be either smaller or larger. The indices themselves should of course “point” to a valid pixel.

The sorting algorithms are described in the following reference:

Donald E. Knuth, *“The Art of Computer Programming, volume 3: Sorting and Searching”*, second edition, Addison-Wesley, 1998.

### 3.10 Information about dyadic operations

There are two types of dyadic operations. First there are operations such as **Add**, **Sub**, etc... which take two input images. The second category consists of functions such as **AddFloat**, **AddComplex** etc... The data type of the output image given the data types of the input images is given by the following table:

	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex
scomplex	dcomplex	scomplex	dcomplex	scomplex	scomplex	scomplex
dfloat	dcomplex	dcomplex	dfloat	dfloat	dfloat	dfloat
sfloat	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sfloat	sfloat
sint32	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint32
sint16	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
sint8	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
uint32	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint32
uint16	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
uint8	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
binary	dcomplex	scomplex	dfloat	sfloat	sint32	sint16
	sint8	uint32	uint16	uint8	binary	
dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	
scomplex	scomplex	scomplex	scomplex	scomplex	scomplex	
dfloat	dfloat	dfloat	dfloat	dfloat	dfloat	
sfloat	sfloat	sfloat	sfloat	sfloat	sfloat	
sint32	sint32	sint32	sint32	sint32	sint32	
sint16	sint16	sint32	sint16	sint16	sint16	
sint8	sint8	sint32	sint16	sint8	sint8	
uint32	sint32	uint32	uint32	uint32	uint32	
uint16	sint16	uint32	uint16	uint16	uint16	
uint8	sint8	uint32	uint16	uint8	uint8	
binary	sint8	uint32	uint16	uint8	sint8	

The output data type of an operation involving an image and a constant of one of the types: **dip\_complex**, **dip\_float**, **dip\_int**, is given by the following table:

---

	dip_complex	dip_float	dip_int
dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex	dcomplex
scomplex	scomplex	scomplex	scomplex
dfloat	dcomplex	dfloat	dfloat
sfloat	scomplex	sfloat	sfloat
sint32	scomplex	sint32	sint32
sint16	scomplex	sint16	sint16
sint8	scomplex	sint8	sint8
uint32	scomplex	uint32	uint32
uint16	scomplex	uint16	uint16
uint8	scomplex	uint8	uint8
binary	scomplex	sint8	sint8

---

### 3.11 The image structure

#### DESCRIPTION

`dip_Image` is the structure that is used to store images in DIPlib. It contains a number of fields that are used to describe an image. The type field stores the type of the image using a `dip_ImageType` enumeration. Currently scalar images are the only supported type (`DIP_IMTP_SCALAR`). The `DIP_IMTP_ALIEN` type is used internally by DIPlib for creating interfaces to other packages. Whether the other fields in the `dip_Image` are meaningful depends on the image type. A `dip_Image` may contain fields specific to the current image type. These will be discussed on the pages pertaining to the type in question. The standard fields that are always present are:

field type	short description	access functions
<code>dip_ImageType</code>	The image type	<a href="#">ImageGetType</a> , <a href="#">ImageSetType</a>
<code>dip_ImageState</code>	The image state	(none)
<code>dip_DataType</code>	Data type used to store pixel values	<a href="#">ImageGetDataType</a> , <a href="#">ImageSetDataType</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	Dimensions of the image	<a href="#">ImageGetDimensions</a> , <a href="#">ImageGetDimensionality</a> , <a href="#">ImageSetDimensions</a>
<code>void *</code>	Pointer to the pixel data	<a href="#">ImageGetData</a>
<code>dip_int</code>	Plane number, for binary images	<a href="#">ImageGetPlane</a>
<code>dip_IntegerArray</code>	Stride array (see below)	<a href="#">ImageGetStride</a>

Pixel values are stored in the data type specified by the data type field. For a list of possible data types see [DIPlib's data types](#).

The dimensionality of the image and the size of each individual dimension is stored in the dimensions Array.

The data pointer points to the pixel at the origin of the image. For each dimension the stride array holds the interleave between two neighbouring pixels in memory. The following equation may be used to compute the address of a pixel at a coordinate specified by an array called `cor[]`:

$$\text{address} = \text{origin} + \sum_{i=0}^{(N-1)} \text{cor}[i] * \text{stride}[i]$$

A `dip_Image` structure does not necessarily have pixel data associated with it. When a `dip_Image` does not contain pixel data, it is said to be in the “raw” state. A `dip_Image` that does contain data, is said to be “forged”. For binary images the `plane` field holds the number of the bit in which the binary data is stored. Access to the fields of a `dip_Image` is



restricted to a number of functions, which are given in the table above. The “set” functions can only be used on “raw” images.

## SEE ALSO

[DIPlib’s data types](#)

[ImageNew](#)

### 3.12 The connectivity parameter

DIPlib uses a different name for the various possible connectivities than you might be used to. This is to generalize this parameter to images of any dimensionality. It is defined as follows: if `connectivity` is 1 all pixels for which only one coordinate differs from the pixel's coordinates by maximally 1 are considered neighbours; if it is 2, all pixels for which one or two coordinates differ maximally 1 are considered neighbours. The connectivity can never be larger than the image dimensionality.

In terms of the obsolete connectivity definitions we have:

<b>In 2-D</b>	<b>this connectivity</b>	<b>corresponds to</b>	<b>and forms this structuring element</b>
	1	4 connectivity	diamond
	2	8 connectivity	square
	-1	4-8 connectivity	octagon
	-2	8-4 connectivity	octagon
<b>In 3-D</b>	<b>this connectivity</b>	<b>corresponds to</b>	<b>and forms this structuring element</b>
	1	6 connectivity	octahedron
	2	18 connectivity	cuboctahedron
	3	26 connectivity	cube
	-1	6-26 connectivity	small rhombicuboctahedron
	-3	26-6 connectivity	small rhombicuboctahedron

The negative connectivities are only defined for the functions in binary morphology such as [BinaryDilation](#) and [BinaryErosion](#). These alternate steps with different connectivity to produce a better approximation to an isotropic structuring element.